# FORM 6-K

# U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Report of Foreign Private Issuer Pursuant to Rule 13a-16 or 15d-16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Commission File Number: 1-15270

For the month of November 2018

# NOMURA HOLDINGS, INC.

(Translation of registrant's name into English)

9-1, Nihonbashi 1-chome Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8645 Japan (Address of principal executive offices)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant files or will file annual reports under cover Form 20-F or Form 40-F.						
Form 20-F <u>X</u>	Form 40-F					
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in	paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(1):					
Indicate by check mark if the registrant is submitting the Form 6-K in	paper as permitted by Regulation S-T Rule 101(b)(7):					

Information furnished on this form:

# **EXHIBITS**

# Exhibit Number

- 1. (English Translation) Quarterly Securities Report Pursuant to the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2018
- 2. (English Translation) Confirmation Letter
- 3. Capitalization and Indebtedness as of September 30, 2018

The registrant hereby incorporates Exhibits 1,2 and 3 to this report on Form6-K by reference in the prospectus that is part of the Registration Statement on FormF-3 (Registration No. 333-209596) of the registrant, filed with the SEC on February 19, 2016.

# **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

# NOMURA HOLDINGS, INC.

Date: November 21, 2018 By:  $\frac{\text{/s/Hajime Ikeda}}{\text{By}}$ 

Hajime Ikeda Senior Managing Director Quarterly Securities Report Pursuant to the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act for the Six Months Ended September 30, 2018 Items included in the Quarterly Securities Report

	Page
Part I Corporate Information	1
Item 1. Information on Company and Its Subsidiaries and Affiliates	1
<ol> <li>Selected Financial Data</li> <li>Business Overview</li> </ol>	1 1
Item 2. Operating and Financial Review	2
<ol> <li>Risk Factors</li> <li>Operating, Financial and Cash Flow Analyses by Management</li> <li>Significant Contracts</li> </ol>	2 3 16
Item 3. Company Information	17
<ol> <li>Share Capital Information</li> <li>Directors and Executive Officers</li> </ol>	17
Item 4. Financial Information	19
Preparation Method of Consolidated Financial Statements and Quarterly Review Certificate	19
1. Consolidated Financial Statements	20
<ol> <li>(1) Consolidated Balance Sheets (UNAUDITED)</li> <li>(2) Consolidated Statements of Income (UNAUDITED)</li> <li>(3) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (UNAUDITED)</li> <li>(4) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity (UNAUDITED)</li> <li>(5) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (UNAUDITED)</li> <li>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (UNAUDITED)</li> </ol>	20 23 25 26 27 29
2. Other	109
Part II Information on Guarantor of the Company	
Quarterly Review Report of Independent Auditors	110

Note: Translations for the underlined items are attached to this form as below.

# Part I Corporate Information

# Item 1. Information on Company and Its Subsidiaries and Affiliates

#### 1. Selected Financial Data

		Six months ended September 30, 2017	Six months ended September 30, 2018	Three months ended September 30, 2017	Three months ended September 30, 2018	Year ended March 31, 2018
Totalrevenue	(Mil yen)	930,315	879,366	462,389	448,381	1,972,158
Net revenue	(Mil yen)	712,316	554,919	351,493	282,922	1,496,969
Income before income taxes	(Mil yen)	160,482	14,110	83,039	467	328,158
Net income (loss) attributable to Nomura						
Holdings, Inc. ("NHI") shareholders	(Mil yen)	108,706	(6,010)	51,850	(11,233)	219,343
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to NHI						
shareholders	(Mil yen)	110,639	59,719	56,347	17,687	126,335
Total equity	(Mil yen)	2,892,407	2,846,010	_	_	2,799,824
Totalassets	(Mil yen)	43,853,140	45,360,339	_		40,343,947
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI	-					
shareholders per share—basic	(Yen)	30.79	(1.77)	14.70	(3.31)	63.13
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI						
shareholders per share—diluted	(Yen)	30.20	(1.78)	14.45	(3.32)	61.88
Total NHI shareholders' equity as a percentage						
of total as sets	(%)	6.5	6.2			6.8
Cash flows from operating activities	(Mil yen)	(312,078)	108,876	_	_	(445,690)
Cash flows from investing activities	(Mil yen)	74,726	28,442	_	_	(56,172)
Cash flows from financing activities	(Mil yen)	358,977	414,547	_		373,168
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and	-					
restricted cash equivalents at end of period						
	(Mil yen)	2,667,756	2,975,859	_	_	2,354,868

The selected financial data of Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") and other entities in which it has a controlling financial interest (collectively referred to as "Nomura", "we", "our", or "us") are stated in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP").

#### 2. Business Overview

There were no significant changes to the businesses of the Company and its 1,247 consolidated subsidiaries for the six months ended September 30, 2018.

There were 12 affiliated companies which were accounted for by the equity method as of September 30, 2018.

<sup>2</sup> Taxable transactions do not include consumption taxes and local consumption taxes.

<sup>3</sup> As the consolidated financial statements have been prepared, selected financial data on the Company are not disclosed.

Due to the changes in our accounting policy which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Please refer to Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 1. "Basis of Accounting" for further details.

In accordance with Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2016-18 "Restricted Cash" which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassification of amounts previously reported as Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents and Cash flows from operating activities for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and for the year ended March 31, 2018 have been made to conform to the current year presentation.

## Item 2. Operating and Financial Review

#### 1. Risk Factors

Significant changes in our Risk Factors which were described on the annual securities report are stated below. The titles below correspond to the titles of "Part I Corporate Information—Item 2. Operating and Financial Review—2. Risk Factors" in the annual securities report.

The discussion below contains future matters that are based on the assessments made as of the date of submission of this report (November 14, 2018), unless noted separately.

# Our business is subject to substantial legal, regulatory and reputational risks

Extensive regulation of our businesses limits our activities and may subject us to significant penalties and losses

The financial services industry is subject to extensive regulation. We are subject to increasing regulation by governmental and self-regulatory organizations in Japan and in virtually all other jurisdictions in which we operate, and such governmental and regulatory scrutiny may increase as our operations expand or as laws change. In addition, while regulatory complexities increase, pos sibilities of extra-territorial application of a regulation in one juris diction to business activities outside of such juris diction may also increase. These regulations are broadly designed to ensure the stability of financial systems and the integrity of the financial markets and financial institutions, and to protect clients and other third parties who deal with us, and often limit our activities and/or affect our profitability, through net capital, client protection and market conduct requirements. In addition, on top of traditional finance-related legislation, the scope of laws and regulations applying to, and/or impacting on, our operations may become wider depending on the situation of the wider international political and economic environment or policy approaches taken by governmental authorities in respect of regulatory application or law enforcement. In particular, the number of investigations and proceedings against the financial services industry by governmental and self-regulatory organizations has increased substantially and the consequences of such investigations and proceedings have become more severe in recent years, and we are subject to face the risk of such investigations and proceedings. For example, the U.S. Department of Justice (the "DOJ") conducted an investigation regarding residential mortgagebacked securities securitized by some of our U.S. subsidiaries prior to 2009. On October 15, 2018, the U.S. subsidiaries settled the investigation with the DOJ and agreed to pay USD 480 million. Although we have policies in place to prevent violations of such laws and regulations, we may not always be able to prevent violations, and we could be fined, prohibited from engaging in some of our business activities, ordered to improve our internal governance procedures or be subject to revocation of our license to conduct business. Our reputation could also suffer from the adverse publicity that any administrative or judicial sanction against us may create, which may negatively affect our business opportunities and ability to secure human resources. As a result of any such sanction, we may lose business opportunities for a period of time, even after the sanction is lifted, if and to the extent that our clients, especially public institutions, decide not to engage us for their financial transactions. In addition, certain market participants may refrain from investing in or entering into transactions with us if we engage in business activities in regions subject to international sanctions, even if our activities do not constitute violations of sanctions laws and regulations.

# 2. Operating, Financial and Cash Flow Analyses by Management

# (1) Operating Results

Nomura reported net revenue of \$554.9 billion, non-interest expenses of \$540.8 billion, income before income taxes of \$14.1 billion, and net loss attributable to NHI shareholders of \$6.0 billion for the six months ended September 30, 2018.

The breakdown of net revenue and non-interest expenses on the consolidated statements of income are as follows:

	Millions of yen			
	Six months ended September			otember 30
		2017		2018
Commissions	¥	176,292	¥	154,239
Brokerage commissions		118,279		105,141
Commissions for distribution of investment trust		44,123		33,413
Other		13,890		15,685
Fees from investment banking		49,790		43,078
Underwriting and distribution		23,075		24,243
M&A / financial advisory fees		16,576		12,888
Other		10,139		5,947
Asset management and portfolio service fees		119,555		125,721
As set management fees		110,738		117,619
Other		8,817		8,102
Net gain on trading		208,858		147,639
Gain (loss) on private equity investments		29		874
Net interest		58,005		33,846
Gain (loss) on investments in equity securities		3,122		988
Other		96,665		48,534
Net revenue	¥	712,316	¥	554,919
		2.000	_	
	C:	Million		
	512	2017	ea Sej	2018
Common and the most to	<u> </u>		37	
Compensation and benefits	¥	258,284	¥	253,500
Commissions and floor brokerage		49,017		40,514
Information processing and communications		91,832		81,476
Occupancy and related depreciation		34,265		32,840
Business development expenses		16,232		18,233
Other		102,204		114,246
Non-interest expenses	¥	551,834	¥	540,809

# Business Segment Information

Results by business segment are noted below.

Reconciliations of *Net revenue* and *Income* (*loss*) *before income taxes* on segment results of operations and the consolidated statements of income are set forth in Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 15. "Segment and geographic information."

#### Net revenue

		viillons of yen			
	_ S:	x months ended September 30			
		2017		2018	
Retail	¥	203,470	¥	178,543	
Asset Management		63,515		50,770	
Wholesale		338,279		284,950	
Other (Incl. elimination)		104,317		39,720	
Total	¥	709,581	¥	553,983	

## Non-interest expenses

Si	Six months ended September 3			
	2017		2018	
¥	153,031	¥	146,403	
	29,477		31,574	
	295,943		287,459	
	73,383		75,373	
¥	551,834	¥	540,809	

Millions of ven

Millions of ven

# Income (loss) before income taxes

	171111011	o or jer	<u>-                                      </u>
Si	x months end	tember 30	
<u> </u>	2017		2018
$\overline{\Psi}$	50,439	¥	32,140
	34,038		19,196
	42,336		(2,509)
<u></u>	30,934		(35,653)
<u>¥</u>	157,747	¥	13,174

# Retail

Net revenue was ¥178.5 billion primarily due to deterioration of retail investors' sentiment. Non-interest expenses were ¥146.4 billion and income before income taxes was ¥32.1 billion. Retail client as sets were ¥122.8 trillion as of September 30, 2018, a ¥5.1 trillion increase from March 31, 2018.

# Asset Management

Net revenue was ¥50.8 billion. Non-interest expenses were ¥31.6 billion and income before income taxes was ¥19.2 billion. Assets under management were ¥52.8 trillion as of September 30, 2018, a ¥2.8 trillion increase from March 31, 2018, primarily due to market appreciation and net inflow into funds such as ETF.

#### Wholesale

Net revenue was ¥284.9 billion. Non-interest expenses were ¥287.5 billion and loss before income taxes was ¥2.5 billion.

The breakdown of net revenue for Wholesale is as follows:

		Millions of yen Six months ended September 30			
	Si				
		2017		2018	
Global Markets	¥	285,590	¥	235,976	
Investment Banking		52,689		48,974	
Net revenue	¥	338,279	¥	284,950	

Global Markets net revenue was \$236.0 billion. Fixed Income net revenue decreased from \$169.2 billion in the previous year to \$127.2 billion because of uncertain markets and turmoil in emerging markets which led to a tough environment for the trading business. Equities net revenue decreased from \$116.4 billion in the previous year to \$108.7 billion due to a decrease in trading volume in the cash markets. Investment banking net revenue was \$49.0 billion.

Nomura established Client Financing and Solutions ("CFS") in April, 2018. In CFS, Global Markets and Investment Banking co-work and revenue generated from CFS is allocated to Global Markets and Investment Banking in a certain manner. Accordingly, we reclassified a part of net revenue which previously belonged to Global Markets to Investment Banking.

## Other Operating Results

Other operating results include net gain (loss) related to economic hedging transactions, realized gain (loss) on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes, equity in earnings of affiliates, corporate items, and other financial adjustments. Other operating results for the six months ended September 30, 2018 include losses of \(\frac{1}{2}\)0.8 billion from changes in the fair value of derivative liabilities attributable to the change in its own creditworthiness and losses of \(\frac{1}{2}\)0.2 billion from changes in counterparty credit spread. Net revenue was \(\frac{1}{2}\)3.7 billion, non-interest expenses were \(\frac{1}{2}\)7.4 billion and loss before income taxes was \(\frac{1}{2}\)3.7 billion for the six months ended September 30, 2018.

#### Cyber Security Incident

One of our foreign subsidiaries recently experienced a cyber incident that resulted in the unauthorized access to certain of its systems including client information. We may suffer financial loss through reputational damage, legal liability and enforcement actions against us, and expect to incur increased costs for our operations generally, resulting from and in connection with the remediation of this incident and to strengthen and enhance cyber security within other Nomura group companies.

# Geographic Information

Please refer to Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 16. "Segment and geographic information" for net revenue and income (loss) before income taxes by geographic allocation.

# Cash Flow Information

Please refer to "(6) Liquidity and Capital Resources."

- (2) As sets and Liabilities Associated with Investment and Financial Services Business
- 1) Exposure to Certain Financial Instruments and Counterparties

Market conditions continue to impact numerous products to which we have certain exposures. We also have exposures to Special Purpose Entities ("SPEs") and others in the normal course of business.

#### Leveraged Finance

We provide loans to clients in connection with leveraged buy-outs and leveraged buy-ins. As this type of financing is usually initially provided through a commitment, we have both funded and unfunded exposures on these transactions.

The following table sets forth our exposure to leveraged finance by geographic location of the target company as of September 30, 2018.

	Se	ptember 30, 2	2018
	Funded	Unfunded	Total
ne e	¥11,527	¥ 51,769	¥ 63,296
S	17,052	189,391	206,443
d Oceania	656	553	1,209
	¥29,235	¥241,713	¥270,948

Millions of ven

#### Special Purpose Entities

Our involvement with these entities includes structuring, underwriting, as well as, subject to prevailing market conditions, distributing and selling debt instruments and beneficial interests is sued by these entities. In the normal course of securitization and equity derivative activities business, we also act as a transferor of financial assets to, and underwriter, distributor and seller of repackaged financial instruments is sued by these entities. We retain, purchase and sell variable interests in SPEs in connection with our market-making, investing and structuring activities. Our other types of involvement with SPEs include guarantee agreements and derivative contracts.

For further discussion on Nomura's involvement with variable interest entities ("VIEs"), see Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 7. "Securitizations and Variable Interest Entities."

#### 2) Fair Value of Financial Instruments

A significant amount of our financial instruments are carried at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized through the consolidated statements of income or the consolidated statements of comprehensive income on a recurring basis. Use of fair value is either specifically required under U.S. GAAP or we make an election to use fair value for certain eligible items under the fair value option.

Other financial assets and financial liabilities are carried at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, where the primary measurement basis is not fair value. Fair value is only used in specific circumstances after initial recognition, such as to measure impairment.

In accordance with Accounting Standard Codification ("ASC") 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures", all financial instruments measured at fair value have been categorized into a three-level hierarchy based on the transparency of inputs used to establish fair value.

Level 3 financial as sets as a proportion of total financial as sets, carried at fair value on a recurring basis was 4% as of September 30, 2018 as listed below:

		Billions of yen				
	-	September 30, 2018				
	aı Cash C		Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting	Total		
Financial assets measured at fair value						
(Excluding derivative assets)	¥7,937	¥ 9,019	¥	596	¥ —	¥17,552
Derivative assets	15	15,911		158	(15,035)	1,049
Total	¥7,952	¥24,930	¥	754	¥ (15,035)	¥18,601

Please refer to Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 2. "Fair value measurements" for further information.

# (3) Trading Activities

Assets and liabilities for trading purposes

Please refer to Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 2. "Fair value measurements" and Note 3. "Derivative instruments and hedging activities" regarding the balances of assets and liabilities for trading purposes.

Risk management of trading activity

We adopt Value at Risk ("VaR") for measurement of market risk arising from trading activity.

# 1) Assumptions on VaR

- Confidence Level: 99%
- Holding period: One day
- Consideration of price movement among the products

## 2) Records of VaR

	Billio	ns of yen
	March 31, 2018	September 30, 2018
Equity	¥ 1.2	¥ 2.1
Interest rate	3.1	2.9
Foreign exchange	3.2	2.2
Subtotal	7.5	7.2
Diversification benefit	(1.1)	(2.7)
VaR	¥ 6.4	¥ 4.5
	Billion	ns of yen
	Six months ended	September 30, 2018
	Max imum <sup>(1)</sup> Mir	nimum <sup>(1)</sup> Average <sup>(1)</sup>
$V_2R$	¥ 61 ¥	31 ¥ 44

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the maximum, average and minimum VaR based on all daily calculations over the six-month period.

# (4) Deferred Tax Assets Information

Details of deferred tax assets and liabilities

The following table presents details of deferred taxassets and liabilities reported within *Other assets—Other* and *Other liabilities*, respectively, in the consolidated balance sheets as of September 30, 2018.

	Millions of yen
	<b>September 30, 2018</b>
Deferredtax assets	
Depreciation, amortization and valuation of fixed as sets	¥ 20,401
Investments in subsidiaries and affiliates	28,078
Valuation of financial instruments	71,272
Accrued pension and severance costs	27,424
Other accrued expenses and provisions	50,156
Operating losses	379,899
Other	3,320
Gross deferred taxassets	580,550
Less—Valuation allowance	(435,580)
Total deferred taxas sets	144,970
Deferredtax liabilities	
Investments in subsidiaries and affiliates	146,213
Valuation of financial instruments	45,339
Undistributed earnings of foreign subsidiaries	1,857
Valuation of fixed assets	8,554
Other	2,212
Total deferred taxliabilities	204,175
Net deferred tax assets (liabilities)	¥ (59,205)

# ${\it Calculation\, method\, of\, deferred\, tax\, assets}$

In accordance with U.S. GAAP, we recognize deferred tax as sets to the extent we believe that it is more likely than not that a benefit will be realized. A valuation allowance is provided for tax benefits available to us, which are not deemed more likely than not to be realized.

#### (5) Oualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

#### 1) Risk Management

Nomura defines risks as (i) the potential erosion of Nomura's capital base due to unexpected losses arising from risks to which its business operations are exposed, such as market risk, credit risk, operational risk and model risk, (ii) liquidity risk, the potential lack of access to funds or higher cost of funding than normal levels due to a deterioration in Nomura's credit worthiness or deterioration in market conditions, and (iii) business risk, the potential failure of revenues to cover costs due to a deterioration in the earnings environment or a deterioration in the efficiency or effectiveness of its business operations.

A fundamental principle established by Nomura is that all employees shall regard themselves as principals of risk management and appropriately manage these risks. Nomura seeks to promote a culture of proactive risk management throughout all levels of the organization and to limit risks to the confines of its risk appetite. The risk management framework that Nomura uses to manage these risks consists of its risk appetite, risk management governance and oversight, the management of financial resources, the management of all risk classes, and processes to measure and control risks.

#### 2) Global Risk Management Structure

The Board of Directors has established the "Structure for Ensuring Appropriate Business of Nomura Holdings, Inc." as the Company's basic principle and set up a framework for managing the risk of loss based on this. In addition, they are continuously making efforts to improve, strengthen and build up our risk management capabilities under this framework. Moreover, the Group Integrated Risk Management Committee ("GIRMC"), upon delegation from the Executive Management Board ("EMB"), has established the Risk Management Policy, describing Nomura's overall risk management framework including the fundamental risk management principles followed by Nomura.

# Market Risk Management

Market risk is the risk of loss arising from fluctuations in the value of financial assets and liabilities (including off-balance sheet items) due to fluctuations in market factors (interest rates, foreign exchange rates, prices of securities and others). Effective management of market risk requires the ability to analyze a complex and evolving portfolio in a constantly changing global market environment, identify problematic trends and ensure that appropriate action is taken in a timely manner.

Nomura uses a variety of statistical risk measurement tools to assess and monitor market risk on an ongoing basis, including, but not limited to, VaR, Stressed VaR ("SVaR") and Incremental Risk Charge ("IRC"). In addition, Nomura uses sensitivity analysis and stress testing to measure and analyze its market risk. Sensitivities are measures used to show the potential changes to a portfolio due to standard moves in market risk factors. They are specific to each asset class and cannot usually be aggregated across risk factors. Stress testing enables the analysis of portfolio risks or tail risks, including non-linear behaviors and can be aggregated across risk factors at any level of the group hierarchy, from group level to business division, units or desk levels. Market risk is monitored against a set of approved limits, with daily reports and other management information provided to the business units and senior management.

#### Credit Risk Management

Credit risk is the risk of loss arising from an obligor's default, insolvency or administrative proceeding which results in the obligor's failure to meet its contractual obligations in accordance with agreed terms. This includes both on and off-balance sheet exposures. It is also the risk of loss arising through a credit valuation adjustment ("CVA") associated with deterioration in the credit worthiness of a counterparty.

Nomura manages credit risk on a global basis and on an individual Nomura legal entity basis.

The measurement, monitoring and management of credit risk at Nomura are governed by a set of global policies and procedures. Credit Risk Management ("CRM"), a global function within the Risk Management Division, is responsible for the implementation and maintenance of these policies and procedures. These policies are authorized by the GIRMC and/or Global Risk Strategic Committee ("GRSC"), prescribe the basic principles of credit risk management and set delegated authority which enables CRM personnel to set Credit limits.

Credit risk is managed by CRM together with various global and regional risk committees. This ensures transparency of material credit risks and compliance with established credit limits, the approval of material extensions of credit and the escalation of risk concentrations to appropriate senior management.

CRM operates as a credit risk control function within the Risk Management Division, reporting to the Chief Risk Officer. The process for managing credit risk at Nomura includes:

- Evaluation of likelihood that a counterparty defaults on its payments and obligations;
- As signment of internal credit ratings to all active counterparties;
- Approval of extensions of credit and establishment of credit limits;
- Measurement, monitoring and management of Nomura's current and potential future credit exposures;
- Setting credit terms in legal documentation;
- Use of appropriate credit risk mitigants including netting, collateral and hedging.

For regulatory capital calculation purposes, Nomura has been applying the Foundation Internal Rating Based Approach in calculating credit risk weighted as set since the end of March 2011. The Standardized Approach is applied to certain business units or as settypes, which are considered immaterial to the calculation of credit risk weighted assets.

The exposure calculation model used for counterparty credit risk management has also been used for the Internal Model Method based exposure calculation for regulatory capital reporting purposes since the end of December 2012.

## Operational Risk Management

Operational risk is the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people, and systems or from external events. It excludes strategic risk (the risk of loss as a result of poor strategic business decisions), but includes the risk of breach of legal and regulatory requirements, and the risk of damage to Nomura's reputation if caused by an operational risk.

Nomura adopts the industry standard "Three Lines of Defence" for the management of operational risk, comprising the following elements:

- 1) 1st Line of Defence: The business which owns and manages its risks
- 2) 2nd Line of Defence: The Operational Risk Management ("ORM") function, which co-ordinates Nomura's operational risk framework and its implementation, and provides challenge to the 1st Line of Defence
- 3) 3rd Line of Defence: Internal Audit, who provide independent as surance

An Operational Risk Management Framework has been established in order to allow Nomura to identify, assess, manage, monitor and report on operational risk. The GIRMC, with delegated authority from the EMB has formal oversight over the management of operational risk.

Nomura uses the Standardized Approach for calculating regulatory capital for operational risk. This involves using a three-year average of gross income allocated to business lines, which is multiplied by a fixed percentage ("Beta Factor") determined by the Financial Services Agency of Japan ("FSA"), to establish the amount of required operational risk capital.

#### Model Risk Management

Nomura uses risk models for regulatory and economic capital calculations and valuation models for pricing and sensitivity calculations of positions. Model risk is the risk of loss arising from model errors or incorrect or inappropriate model application with regard to valuation models and risk models. Errors can occur at any point from model assumptions through to implementation. In addition, the quality of model outputs depends on the quality of model parameters and any input data. Even a fundamentally sound model producing accurate outputs consistent with the design objective of the model may exhibit high model risk if it is misapplied or misused. To address these risks, Nomura has established its model risk appetite.

Nomura has documented policies and procedures in place, approved by the GIRMC and/or GRSC, which define the process and validation requirements for implementing changes to valuation and risk models. Before these models are put into official use, the Model Validation Group ("MVG") is responsible for validating their integrity and comprehensiveness independently from those who design and build them. All models are also subject to an annual re-approval process by MVG to ensure they remain suitable. In addition, a Model Performance Monitoring process has been established to identify and assess specific events, that can indicate that a Model is not performing as it should or is potentially unsuitable and to determine what actions (for example, additional validation work) might be necessary. For changes with an impact above certain materiality thresholds, model approval is required.

#### (6) Liquidity and Capital Resources

Funding and Liquidity Management

Overview

We define liquidity risk as the risk of loss arising from difficulty in securing the necessary funding or from a significantly higher cost of funding than normal levels due to deterioration of the Nomura Group's creditworthiness or deterioration in market conditions. This risk could arise from Nomura-specific or market-wide events such as inability to access the secured or unsecured debt markets, a deterioration in our credit ratings, a failure to manage unplanned changes in funding requirements, a failure to liquidate assets quickly and with minimal loss in value, or changes in regulatory capital restrictions which may prevent the free flow of funds between different group entities. Our global liquidity risk management policy is based on liquidity risk appetite formulated by the Executive Management Board ("EMB"). Nomura's liquidity risk management, under market-wide stress and in addition, under Nomura-specific stress, seeks to ensure enough continuous liquidity to meet all funding requirements and unsecured debt obligations across one year and 30-day periods, respectively, without raising funds through unsecured funding or through the liquidation of as sets. We are required to meet regulatory notice on the liquidity coverage ratio is sued by the FSA.

We have in place a number of liquidity risk management frameworks that enable us to achieve our primary liquidity objective. These frameworks include (1) Centralized Control of Residual Cash and Maintenance of Liquidity Portfolio; (2) Utilization of Unencumbered Assets as Part of Our Liquidity Portfolio; (3) Appropriate Funding and Diversification of Funding Sources and Maturities Commensurate with the Composition of Assets; (4) Management of Credit Lines to Nomura Group Entities; (5) Implementation of Liquidity Stress Tests; and (6) Contingency Funding Plan.

Our EMB has the authority to make decisions concerning group liquidity management. The Chief Financial Officer ("CFO") has the operational authority and responsibility over our liquidity management based on decisions made by the EMB.

# 1. Centralized Control of Residual Cash and Maintenance of Liquidity Portfolio.

We centrally control residual cash held at Nomura Group entities for effective liquidity utilization purposes. As for the usage of funds, the CFO decides the maximum amount of available funds, provided without posting any collateral, for allocation within Nomura and the EMB allocates the funds to each business division. Global Treasury monitors usage by businesses and reports to the EMB.

In order to enable us to transfer funds smoothly between group entities, we limit the issuance of securities by regulated broker-dealers or banking entities within the Nomura Group and seek to raise unsecured funding primarily through the Company or through unregulated subsidiaries. The primary benefits of this strategy include cost minimization, wider investor name recognition and greater flexibility in providing funding to various subsidiaries across the Nomura Group.

To meet any potential liquidity requirement, we maintain a liquidity portfolio, managed by Global Treasury apart from other assets, in the form of cash and highly liquid, unencumbered securities that may be sold or pledged to provide liquidity. As of September 30, 2018, our liquidity portfolio was ¥4,953.4 billion which sufficiently met liquidity requirements under the stress scenarios.

# 2. Utilization of Unencumbered Assets as Part of Our Liquidity Portfolio.

In addition to our liquidity portfolio, we had unencumbered as sets comprising mainly of unpledged trading assets that can be used as an additional source of secured funding. Global Treasury monitors other unencumbered assets and can, under a liquidity stress event when the contingency funding plan has been invoked, monetize and utilize the cash generated as a result. The aggregate of our liquidity portfolio and other unencumbered assets was sufficient against our total unsecured debt maturing within one year.

## 3. Appropriate Funding and Diversification of Funding Sources and Maturities Commensurate with the Composition of Assets

We seek to maintain a surplus of long-termdebt and equity above the cash capital requirements of our assets. We also seek to achieve diversification of our funding by market, instrument type, investors, currency, and staggered maturities in order to reduce unsecured refinancing risk.

We diversify funding by is suing various types of debt instruments—these include both structured loans and structured notes with returns linked to interest rates, currencies, equities, commodities, or related indices. We is sue structured loans and structured notes in order to increase the diversity of our debt instruments. We typically hedge the returns we are obliged to pay with derivatives and/or the underlying assets to obtain funding equivalent to our unsecured long-term debt.

#### 3.1 Short-Term Unsecured Debt

Our short-termunsecured debt consists of short-term bank borrowings (including long-term bank borrowings maturing within one year), other loans, commercial paper, deposit at banking entities, certificates of deposit and debt securities maturing within one year. Deposits at banking entities and certificates of deposit comprise customer deposits and certificates of deposit of our banking subsidiaries. Short-termunsecured debt includes the current portion of long-termunsecured debt.

The following table presents an analysis of our short-termunsecured debt by type of financial liability as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

	Billions of yen			
	Marcl	h 31, 2018	Septemb	er 30, 2018
Short-termbank borrowings	¥	143.6	¥	51.1
Other loans		176.2		223.8
Commercial paper		179.3		380.0
Deposits at banking entities		925.8		943.6
Certificates of deposit		11.1		11.1
Debt securities maturing within one year		671.0		545.4
Total short-termunsecured debt	¥	2,107.0	¥	2,155.0

# 3.2 Long-Term Unsecured Debt

We meet our long-term capital requirements and also achieve both cost-effective funding and an appropriate maturity profile by routinely funding through long-term debt and diversifying across various maturities and currencies.

Our long-termunsecured debt includes senior and subordinated debt is sued through U.S. registered shelf offerings and our U.S. registered medium-termnote programs, our Euro medium-termnote programs, registered shelf offerings in Japan and various other debt programs.

As a globally competitive financial services group in Japan, we have access to multiple global markets and major funding centers. The Company, Nomura Securities Co. Ltd., Nomura Europe Finance N.V., Nomura Bank International plc, and Nomura International Funding Pte. Ltd. are the main group entities that borrow externally, is sue debt instruments and engage in other funding activities. By raising funds to match the currencies and liquidities of our assets or by using foreign exchange swaps as necessary, we pursue optimization of our funding structures.

We use a wide range of products and currencies to ensure that our funding is efficient and well diversified across markets and investor types. Our unsecured senior debt is mostly is sued without financial covenants, such as covenants related to adverse changes in our credit ratings, cash flows, results of operations or financial ratios, which could trigger an increase in our cost of financing or accelerate repayment of the debt.

The following table presents an analysis of our long-termunsecured debt by type of financial liability as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

	Billions of yen				
	Marc	h 31, 2018	Septem	ber 30, 2018	
Long-term deposits at banking entities	¥	214.5	¥	227.9	
Long-termbank borrowings		2,567.6		2,792.9	
Other loans		118.6		94.3	
Debt securities <sup>(1)</sup>		2,318.2		3,511.2	
Total long-termunsecured debt	¥	5,218.9	¥	6,626.3	

<sup>(1)</sup> Excludes long-termdebt securities is sued by consolidated special purpose entities and similar entities that meet the definition of variable interest entities under ASC 810 "Consolidation" and secured financing transactions recognized within Long-termborrowings as a result of transfers of financial assets that are accounted for as financings rather than sales in accordance with ASC 860 "Transfer and Servicing."

#### 3.3 Maturity Profile

We also seek to maintain an average maturity for our plain vanilla debt securities and borrowings greater than or equal to three years. A significant amount of our structured loans and structured notes are linked to interest rates, currencies, equities, commodities, or related indices. These maturities are evaluated based on internal models and monitored by Global Treasury. Where there is a possibility that these may be called prior to their scheduled maturity date, maturities are based on our internal stress option adjusted model. The model values the embedded optionality under stress market conditions in order to determine when the debt securities or borrowings are likely to be called.

# 3.4 Secured Funding

We typically fund our trading activities through secured borrowings, repurchase agreements and Japanese "Gensaki Repo" transactions. We believe such funding activities in the secured markets are more cost-efficient and less credit-rating sensitive than financing in the unsecured market. Our secured funding capabilities depend on the quality of the underlying collateral and market conditions. While we have shorter termsecured financing for highly liquid assets, we seek longer terms for less liquid assets. We also seek to lower the refinancing risks of secured funding by transacting with a diverse group of global counterparties and delivering various types of securities collateral. In addition, we reserve an appropriate level of liquidity portfolio for the refinancing risks of secured funding maturing in the short termfor less liquid assets. For more detail of secured borrowings and repurchase agreements, see Note 5 "Collateralized transactions" in our consolidated financial statements.

# 4. Management of Credit Lines to Nomura Group Entities

We maintain and expand credit lines to Nomura Group entities from other financial institutions to secure stable funding. We ensure that the maturity dates of borrowing agreements are distributed evenly throughout the year in order to prevent excessive maturities in any given period.

# 5. Implementation of Liquidity Stress Tests

We maintain our liquidity portfolio and monitor the sufficiency of our liquidity based on an internal model which simulates changes in cash outflow under specified stress scenarios to comply with our above mentioned liquidity management policy.

We assess the liquidity requirements of the Nomura Group under various stress scenarios with differing levels of severity over multiple time horizons. We evaluate these requirements under Nomura-specific and broad market-wide events, including potential credit rating downgrades at the Company and subsidiary levels. We call this risk analysis our Maximum Cumulative Outflow ("MCO") framework.

The MCO framework is designed to incorporate the primary liquidity risks for Nomura and models the relevant future cash flows in the following two primary scenarios:

- Stressed scenario—To maintain adequate liquidity during a severe market-wide liquidity event without raising funds through unsecured financing or through the liquidation of as sets for a year; and
- Acute stress scenario—To maintain adequate liquidity during a severe market-wide liquidity event coupled with credit concerns regarding Nomura's liquidity position, without raising funds through unsecured funding or through the liquidation of assets for 30 days.

We assume that Nomura will not be able to liquidate assets or adjust its business model during the time horizons used in each of these scenarios. The MCO framework therefore defines the amount of liquidity required to be held in order to meet our expected liquidity needs in a stress event to a level we believe appropriate based on our liquidity risk appetite.

As of September 30, 2018, our liquidity portfolio exceeded net cash outflows under the stress scenarios described above.

We constantly evaluate and modify our liquidity risk as sumptions based on regulatory and market changes. The model we use in order to simulate the impact of stress scenarios includes the following as sumptions:

- No liquidation of as sets;
- No ability to is sue additional unsecured funding;
- Upcoming maturities of unsecured debt (maturities less than one year);
- Potential buybacks of our outstanding debt;

- Loss of secured funding lines particularly for less liquid assets;
- Fluctuation of funding needs under normal business circumstances;
- Cash deposits and free collateral roll-off in a stress event;
- Widening of haircuts on outstanding repo funding;
- Additional collateralization requirements of clearing banks and depositories;
- Drawdown on loan commitments:
- Loss of liquidity from market losses;
- Assuming a two-notch downgrade of our credit ratings, the aggregate fair value of assets that we would be required to post as additional collateral in connection with our derivative contracts; and
- Legal and regulatory requirements that can restrict the flow of funds between entities in the Nomura Group.

#### 6. Contingency Funding Plan

We have developed a detailed contingency funding plan to integrate liquidity risk control into our comprehensive risk management strategy and to enhance the quantitative aspects of our liquidity risk control procedures. As a part of our Contingency Funding Plan ("CFP"), we have developed an approach for analyzing and quantifying the impact of any liquidity crisis. This allows us to estimate the likely impact of both Nomura-specific and market-wide events; and specifies the immediate action to be taken to mitigate any risk. The CFP lists details of key internal and external parties to be contacted and the processes by which information is to be disseminated. This has been developed at a legal entity level in order to capture specific cash requirements at the local level—it as sumes that our parent company does not have access to cash that may be trapped at a subsidiary level due to regulatory, legal or tax constraints. We periodically test the effectiveness of our funding plans for different Nomura-specific and market-wide events. We also have access to central banks including, but not exclusively, the Bank of Japan, which provide financing against various types of securities. These operations are accessed in the normal course of business and are an important tool in mitigating contingent risk from market disruptions.

## Liquidity Regulatory Framework

In 2008, the Basel Committee published "Principles for Sound Liquidity Risk Management and Supervision." To complement these principles, the Committee has further strengthened its liquidity framework by developing two minimum standards for funding liquidity. These standards have been developed to achieve two separate but complementary objectives.

The first objective is to promote short-term resilience of a financial institution's liquidity risk profile by ensuring that it has sufficient high-quality liquid assets to survive a significant stress scenario lasting for 30 days. The Committee developed the Liquidity Coverage Ratio ("LCR") to achieve this objective.

The second objective is to promote resilience over a longer time horizon by creating additional incentives for financial institutions to fund their activities with more stable sources of funding on an ongoing basis. The Net Stable Funding Ratio ("NSFR") has a time horizon of one year and has been developed to provide a sustainable maturity structure of as sets and liabilities.

These two standards are comprised mainly of specific parameters which are internationally "harmonized" with prescribed values. Certain parameters, however, contain elements of national discretion to reflect jurisdiction-specific conditions.

In Japan, the regulatory notice on the LCR, based on the international agreement is sued by the Basel Committee with necessary national revisions, was published by Financial Services Agency (on October 31, 2014). The notices have been implemented since the end of March 2015 with phased-in minimum standards. A verage of Nomura's LCRs for the three months ended September 30, 2018 was 191.1%, and Nomura was compliant with requirements of the above notices. As for the NSFR, it is not yet implemented in Japan.

#### Cash Flows

Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents' balance as of September 30, 2017 and as of September 30, 2018 were \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\),667.8 billion and \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\),975.9 billion, respectively. Cash flows from operating activities for the six months ended September 30, 2017 outflows of \(\frac{\pmathbf{3}}{3}\) 12.1 billion due primarily to a decrease in Securities purchased under agreements to resell, net of securities sold under agreements to repurchase and for the comparable period in 2018 were inflows of \(\frac{\pmathbf{1}}{3}\) 108.9 billion due primarily to an increase in Securities borrowed, net of securities loaned. Cash flows from investing activities for the six months ended September 30, 2017 were inflows of \(\frac{\pmathbf{7}}{4}\).7 billion due primarily to a decrease in Other, net and for the comparable period in 2018 were inflows of \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\).8 billion due primarily to an increase in Long-term borrowings and for the comparable period in 2018 were inflows of \(\frac{\pmathbf{4}}{4}\).5 billion due primarily to an increase in Long-term borrowings.

#### Balance Sheet and Financial Leverage

Total as sets as of September 30, 2018, were \(\frac{\pmathb{4}}{45,360.3}\) billion, an increase of \(\frac{\pmathb{5}}{5,016.4}\) billion compared with \(\frac{\pmathb{4}}{40,343.9}\) billion as of March 31, 2018, primarily due to an increase in \(Securities \) purchased under agreements to resell. Total liabilities as of September 30, 2018, were \(\frac{\pmathb{4}}{42,514.3}\) billion, an increase of \(\frac{\pmathb{4}}{4970.2}\) billion compared with \(\frac{\pmathb{3}}{37,544.1}\) billion as of March 31, 2018, primarily due to an increase in \(Securities \) sold under agreements to repurchase. NHI shareholders' equity as of September 30, 2018, was \(\frac{\pmathb{2}}{2,800.8}\) billion, an increase of \(\frac{\pmathb{5}}{51.5}\) billion compared with \(\frac{\pmathb{2}}{2,749.3}\) billion as of March 31, 2018, primarily due to an increase in \(Accumulated \) other comprehensive income.

Due to the changes in our accounting policy which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Please refer to Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 1. "Basis of Accounting" for further details.

We seek to maintain sufficient capital at all times to with stand losses due to extreme market movements. The EMB is responsible for implementing and enforcing capital policies. This includes the determination of our balance sheet size and required capital levels. We continuously review our equity capital base to ensure that it can support the economic risk inherent in our business. There are also regulatory requirements for minimum capital of entities that operate in regulated securities or banking businesses.

As leverage ratios are commonly used by other financial institutions similar to us, we voluntarily provide a Leverage ratio and Adjusted leverage ratio primarily for benchmarking purposes so that users of our annual report can compare our leverage against other financial institutions. Adjusted leverage ratio is a non-GAAP financial measure that Nomura considers to be a useful supplemental measure of leverage.

The following table sets forth NHI shareholders' equity, total assets, adjusted assets and leverage ratios:

	Billions of yen, except ratios			
	Marc	ch 31, 2018	Septer	nber 30, 2018
NHI shareholders' equity	¥	2,749.3	¥	2,800.8
Total assets		40,343.9		45,360.3
Adjusted as sets <sup>(1)</sup>		24,106.2		25,437.9
Leverage ratio <sup>(2)</sup>		14.7 x		16.2 x
Adjusted leverage ratio <sup>(3)</sup>		8.8 x		9.1 x

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents total as sets less Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed. Adjusted assets is a non-GAAP financial measure and is calculated as follows:

	Billions of yen			
	Mai	rch 31, 2018	Septer	mber 30, 2018
Totalassets	¥	40,343.9	¥	45,360.3
Less:				
Securities purchased under agreements to resell				
		9,853.9		15,412.9
Securities borrowed		6,383.8		4,509.6
Adjusted as sets	¥	24,106.2	¥	25,437.9

- (2) Equals total as sets divided by NHI shareholders' equity.
- (3) Equals adjusted assets divided by NHI shareholders' equity.

Total assets increased by 12.4% reflecting primarily an increase in *Securities purchased under a greements to resell*. NHI shareholders' equity increased by 1.9% primarily due to an increase in *Accumulated other comprehensive income*. As a result, our leverage ratio rose from 14.7 times as of March 31, 2018 to 16.2 times as of September 30, 2018.

Adjusted as sets increased primarily due to an increase in *Trading assets*. As a result, our adjusted leverage ratio rose from 8.8 times as of March 31, 2018 to 9.1 times as of September 30, 2018.

## Consolidated Regulatory Capital Requirements

The FSA established the "Guideline for Financial Conglomerates Supervision" ("Financial Conglomerates Guideline") in June 2005 and set out the rules on consolidated regulatory capital. We started monitoring our consolidated capital adequacy ratio in accordance with the Financial Conglomerates Guideline from April 2005.

The Company has been assigned by the FSA as a Final Designated Parent Company who must calculate a consolidated capital adequacy ratio according to the Capital Adequacy Notice on Final Designated Parent Company in April 2011. Since then, we have been calculating our consolidated capital adequacy ratio according to the Capital Adequacy Notice on Final Designated Parent Company. The Capital Adequacy Notice on Final Designated Parent Company has been revised to be in line with Basel 2.5 and Basel III since then. We have calculated a Basel III-based consolidated capital adequacy ratio from the end of March 2013. Basel 2.5 includes significant change in calculation method of market risk and Basel III includes redefinition of capital items for the purpose of requiring higher quality of capital and expansion of the scope of credit risk-weighted assets calculation.

In accordance with Article 2 of the Capital Adequacy Notice on Final Designated Parent Company, our consolidated capital adequacy ratio is currently calculated based on the amounts of common equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital (sum of common equity Tier 1 capital and additional Tier 1 capital), total capital (sum of Tier 1 capital and Tier 2 capital), credit risk-weighted assets, market risk and operational risk. As of September 30, 2018, our common equity Tier 1 capital ratio (common equity Tier 1 capital divided by risk-weighted assets) was 17.00%, Tier 1 capital ratio (Tier 1 capital divided by risk-weighted assets) was 18.11% and consolidated capital adequacy ratio (total capital divided by risk-weighted assets) was 18.52% and we were in compliance with the requirement for each ratio set out in the Capital Adequacy Notice on Final Designated Parent Company (required level as of September 30, 2018 was 6.79% for common equity Tier 1 capital ratio, 8.29% for Tier 1 capital ratio and 10.29% for consolidated capital adequacy ratio).

Billions of you overnt ratios

The following table presents the Company's consolidated capital adequacy ratios as of September 30, 2018.

	Billions of ye	n, ex cept ratios
	September	er 30, 2018
Common equity Tier 1 capital	¥	2,547.8
Tier 1 capital		2,713.9
Total capital		2,775.0
Risk-Weighted Assets		
Credit risk-weighted as sets		7,923.1
Market risk equivalent assets		4,525.4
Operational risk equivalent assets		2,532.8
Total risk-weighted as sets	¥	14,981.3
Consolidated Capital Adequacy Ratios		_
Common equity Tier 1 capital ratio		17.00%
Tier 1 capital ratio		18.11%
Consolidated capital adequacy ratio		18.52%

#### Consolidated Leverage Ratio Requirements

In March 2015, the FSA set out requirements for the calculation and disclosure of a consolidated leverage ratio, through amendments to revising "Specification of items which a final designated parent company should disclose on documents to show the status of its sound management" (2010 FSA Regulatory Notice No. 132; "Notice on Pillar 3 Disclosure") and the publication of "Consolidated Leverage Ratio prescribed by Commissioner of Financial Services Agency in accordance with Article 3, paragraph 1 of Pillar 3 Notice" (2015 FSA Regulatory Notice No. 11; "Notice on Consolidated Leverage Ratio"). We started calculating and disclosing a consolidated leverage ratio from March 31, 2015 in accordance with the Notice on Pillar 3 Disclosure and Notice on Consolidated Leverage Ratio. Management receives and reviews this consolidated leverage ratio on a regular basis. As of September 30, 2018, our consolidated leverage ratio was 4.45%.

# (7) Current Challenges

There is no significant change to our current challenges nor new challenges for the six months ended September 30, 2018 and until the submission date of this report.

#### 3. Significant Contracts

Not applicable.

# Item 3. Company Information

# 1. Share Capital Information

(1) Total Number of Shares

A. Number of Authorized Share Capital

Туре	Authorized Share Capital (shares)
Common stock	6,000,000,000
Class 1 preferred stock	200,000,000
Class 2 preferred stock	200,000,000
Class 3 preferred stock	200,000,000
Class 4 preferred stock	200,000,000
Total	6,000,000,000

The "Authorized Share Capital" is stated by the type of stock and the "Total" is the number of authorized share capital as referred in the Articles of Incorporation.

#### B. Issued Shares

Туре	Number of Issued Shares as of September 30, 2018	Number of Issued Shares as of November 14, 2018	Trading Markets	Details
Common stock	3,643,562,601	3,643,562,601	Tokyo Stock Exchange <sup>(2)</sup> Nagoya Stock Exchange <sup>(2)</sup> Singapore Exchange New York Stock Exchange	1 unit is 100 shares
Total	3,643,562,601	3,643,562,601	_	

<sup>(1)</sup> Shares that may have increased from exercise of stock options between November 1, 2018 and the submission date (November 14, 2018) are not included in the number of issued shares as of the submission date.

- (2) Listed on the First Section of each stock exchange.
  - (2) Stock Acquisition Rights
    - A. Stock option

Not applicable in this quarter.

B. Other stock acquisition rights

Not applicable in this quarter.

(3) Exercise of Moving Strike Bonds with Subscription Warrant

None

(4) Changes in Is sued Shares, Shareholders' Equity, etc.

			Millions of yen			
Date	Increase/Decrease of Issued Shares	Total Issued Shares	Increase/Decrease of Shareholders' Equity— Common stock	Shareholders' Equity— Common stock	Increase/Decrease of Additional capital reserve	Additional capital reserve
September 30, 2018	_	3,643,562,601		594,493		559,676

# (5) Major Shareholders

		As of Septen	nber 30, 2018
Name	Address	Shares Held (thousand shares)	Percentage of Issued Shares (%)
The Master Trust Bank of Japan Ltd. (Trust Account)	2-11-3, Hamamatsu-cho, Minato-ku, Tokyo, Japan	164,188	4.85
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account)	1-8-11, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan	160,636	4.75
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account 5) JP Morgan Chase Bank 385151	1-8-11, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan 25 Bank Street, Canary Wharf, London, E14 5JP,	68,356	2.02
	United Kingdom	61,455	1.82
State Street Bank West Client-Treaty 505234	1776 Heritage Drive, North Quincy, Massachusetts		
	02171, U.S.A.	54,935	1.62
Northern Trust Co. (AVFC) Re Silchester International			
Investors International Value Equity Trust	50 Bank Street Canary Wharf London E14 5NT, UK	54,140	1.60
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account 1)	1-8-11, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan	48,045	1.42
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account 2)	1-8-11, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan	47,313	1.40
SSBTC Client Omnibus Account	One Lincoln Street. Boston MA USA 02111	47,050	1.39
Japan Trustee Services Bank, Ltd. (Trust Account 7)	1-8-11, Harumi, Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan	45,493	1.34
Total		751,611	22.22

<sup>(1)</sup> The Company has 260,740 thousand shares of treasury stock as of September 30, 2018 which are not included in the above table.

A. Outstanding Shares

	As of September 30, 2018					
_	Number of Sha	ares	Number of Votes	Description		
Stock without voting right		_	_	_		
Stock with limited voting right (Treasury stocks,						
etc.)		_	_	_		
Stock with limited voting right (Others)		_	_	_		
Stock with full voting right (Treasury stocks, etc.)						
	(Treasury Stocks)					
	Common stock	260,740,900	_	_		
	(Crossholding Stocks)					
	Common stock	1,005,000	_	_		
Stock with full voting right (Others)	Common stock	3,380,245,200	33,802,452	_		
Shares less than 1 unit	Common stock	1,571,501	_	Shares less than 1 unit		
_				(100 shares)		
Total Shares Issued		3,643,562,601	_	_		
Voting Rights of Total Shareholders		_	33,802,452			
<del></del>						

<sup>2,000</sup> shares held by Japan Securities Depository Center, Inc. are included in "Stock with full voting right (Others)." 89 shares of treasury stocks are included in "Shares less than 1 unit."

# B. Treasury Stocks

Name	Address	Directly held shares	Indirectly held shares	Total	Percentage of Issued Shares (%)
(Treasury Stocks)					
Nomura Holdings, Inc.	1-9-1, Nihonbashi, Chuo-ku,				
	Tokyo, Japan	260,740,900	_	260,740,900	7.16
(Crossholding Stocks)					
Nomura Real Estate Development Co., Ltd.	1-26-2, Nishishinjuku,				
	Shinjuku-ku, Tokyo, Japan	1,000,000	_	1,000,000	0.03
Nomura Japan Corporation.	2-1-3 Nihonbashihoridomecho,				
	Chuo-ku, Tokyo, Japan	5,000		5,000	0.00
Total		261,745,900		261,745,900	7.18

<sup>(2)</sup> Figures for Shares Held are rounded down to the nearest thousand.

<sup>(6)</sup> Voting Rights

#### **Item 4. Financial Information**

- 1 Preparation Method of Consolidated Financial Statements
  - (1) The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles, procedures, and presentations which are required in order to issue American Depositary Shares, i.e., U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, pursuant to Article 95 of "Regulations Concerning the Terminology, Forms and Preparation Methods of Quarterly Consolidated Financial Statements" (Cabinet Office Ordinance No. 64, 2007).
  - (2) The consolidated financial statements have been prepared by making necessary adjustments to the financial statements of each consolidated company which were prepared in accordance with the accounting principles generally accepted in each country. Such adjustments have been made to comply with the principles noted in (1) above.

# 2 Quarterly Review Certificate

Under Article 193-2 Section 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act, Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC performed a quarterly review of the consolidated financial statements for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018.

#### <Note>

Although Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC reported that they applied limited procedures in accordance with professional standards in Japan on the interimconsolidated financial statements, prepared in Japanese for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018, they have not performed any such limited procedures nor have they performed an audit on the English translated version of the consolidated financial statements for the above-mentioned periods which are included in this report on Form6-K.

# 1. Consolidated Financial Statements

# (1) Consolidated Balance Sheets (UNAUDITED)

		Millions of yen		
	Notes	March 31, 2018	September 30, 2018	
ASSETS				
Cash and cash deposits:		V 2254 620	V 2 075 414	
Cash and cash equivalents		¥ 2,354,639	¥ 2,975,414	
Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash		315,445 288,962	194,827 294,180	
Total cash and cash deposits		2,959,046	3,464,421	
Loans and receivables:  Loans receivable (including ¥554,137 million and ¥601,864 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)  Receivables from customers (including ¥13 million and ¥8,634 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31,	*2,8	2,462,503	2,308,099	
2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)	*2,4	442,343	600,758	
Receivables from other than customers		973,867	677,956	
Allowance for doubtful accounts	*8	(3,514)	(3,964)	
Total loans and receivables		3,875,199	3,582,849	
Collateralized agreements:  Securities purchased under agreements to resell (including  ¥1,186,096 million and ¥800,535 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)	*2	9,853,898	15,412,852	
Securities borrowed		6,383,845	4,509,602	
Total collateralized agreements		16,237,743	19,922,454	
Trading as sets and private equity investments:  Trading as sets (including securities pledged as collateral of  ¥5,486,551 million and ¥5,350,002 million as of March 31, 2018 and  September 30, 2018, respectively; including ¥7,047 million and  ¥7,984 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as  of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)  Private equity investments (including ¥4,416 million and ¥4,772 million  measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31,	*2, 3	14,962,690	16,084,405	
2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)	*2	17,466	18,055	
Total trading assets and private equity investments		14,980,156	16,102,460	
Other assets:  Office buildings, land, equipment and facilities (net of accumulated depreciation and amortization of ¥397,834 million and ¥423,552 million as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)		338,984	323,938	
Non-trading debt securities	*2	485,891	451,875	
Investments in equity securities	*2	150,760	150,820	
Investments in and advances to affiliated companies Other (including ¥176,029 million and ¥179,039 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and	# <b>2</b> 10	408,034	418,330	
September 30, 2018, respectively)	*2, 10	908,134	943,192	
Total other as sets		2,291,803	2,288,155	
Totalassets		¥ 40,343,947	¥ 45,360,339	

# $(1) \ Consolidated \ Balance \ Sheets — (Continued) \ (UNAUDITED)$

		Millions of yen		
	Notes	March 31, 2018	September 30, 2018	
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY				
Short-termborrowings (including ¥372,188 million and ¥408,344 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)  Payables and deposits:	*2	¥ 743,497	¥ 980,269	
Payables to customers Payables to other than customers	*4	1,176,773 1,239,540	1,318,876 1,422,757	
Deposits received at banks	*2	1,151,342	1,182,640	
Total payables and deposits		3,567,655	3,924,273	
Collateralized financing:  Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (including ¥435,905 million and ¥218,154 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)  Securities loaned (including ¥133,375 million and ¥136,454 million	*2	14,759,010	18,645,764	
measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively) Other secured borrowings	*2	1,524,363 413,621	1,371,260 420,362	
Total collateralized financing		16,696,994	20,437,386	
-	*2,3	8,202,936	8,600,314	
Trading liabilities Other liabilities (including \(\frac{\pmatrix}\)25,482 million and \(\frac{\pmatrix}\)18,788 million measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively) Long-termborrowings (including \(\frac{\pmatrix}\)2,857,835 million and \(\frac{\pmatrix}\)3,140,801 million	*2, 10	950,534	877,846	
measured at fair value by applying the fair value option as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively)	*2	7,382,507	7,694,241	
Total liabilities		37,544,123	42,514,329	
Commitments and contingencies Equity: Nomura Holdings, Inc. ("NHI") shareholders' equity: Common stock	*15			
No par value share Authorized—6,000,000,000 shares as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018 Issued—3,643,562,601 shares as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018 Outstanding—3,392,937,486 shares as of March 31, 2018 and				
3,382,481,612 shares as of September 30, 2018		594,493	594,493	
Additional paid-in capital		675,280	681,058	
Retained earnings		1,696,890	1,681,445	
Accumulated other comprehensive income	*14	(59,356)	6,373	
Total NHI shareholders' equity before treasury stock  Common stock held in treasury, at cost—250,625,115 shares as of March 31, 2018		2,907,307	2,963,369	
and 261,080,989 shares as of September 30, 2018		(157,987)	(162,592)	
Total NHI shareholders' equity		2,749,320	2,800,777	
Noncontrolling interests Total aguity		50,504 2,700,824	45,233	
Total equity  Total lish liking and a quity		2,799,824 V 40,242,047	2,846,010 V 45 260 220	
Total liabilities and equity		¥ 40,343,947	¥ 45,360,339	

# (1) Consolidated Balance Sheets—(Continued) (UNAUDITED)

The following table presents the classification of consolidated variable interest entities' ("VIEs") as sets and liabilities included in the consolidated balance sheets above. The assets of a consolidated VIE may only be used to settle obligations of that VIE. Creditors do not typically have any recourse to Nomura beyond the assets held in the VIEs. See Note 7 "Securitizations and Variable Interest Entities" for further information.

	Billions of yen		yen	
		arch 31, 2018	Sep	tember 30, 2018
Cash and cash deposits	¥	23	¥	18
Trading as sets and private equity investments		1,186		1,259
Otherassets		91		77
Total assets	¥	1,300	¥	1,354
Trading liabilities	¥	22	¥	21
Other liabilities		2		2
Borrowings		953		953
Total liabilities	¥	977	¥	976

# (2) Consolidated Statements of Income (UNAUDITED)

		Millions of yen		en	
		Six months ended Septem		ptember 30	
	Notes		2017		2018
Revenue:					
Commissions	*4	¥	176,292	¥	154,239
Fees from investment banking	*4		49,790		43,078
Asset management and portfolio service fees	*4		119,555		125,721
Net gain on trading	*2,3		208,858		147,639
Gain on private equity investments			29		874
Interest and dividends			276,004		358,293
Gain on investments in equity securities			3,122		988
Other	*4		96,665		48,534
Totalrevenue			930,315		879,366
Interest expense			217,999		324,447
Net revenue			712,316		554,919
Non-interest expenses:					
Compensation and benefits			258,284		253,500
Commissions and floor brokerage	*4		49,017		40,514
Information processing and communications			91,832		81,476
Occupancy and related depreciation			34,265		32,840
Business development expenses			16,232		18,233
Other			102,204		114,246
Total non-interest expenses			551,834		540,809
Income before income taxes			160,482		14,110
Income tax expense	*13		48,828		16,633
Net income (loss)		¥	111,654	¥	(2,523)
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests			2,948		3,487
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders		¥	108,706	¥	(6,010)
		Yen Six months ended September 3			ntember 30
	Notes	DIA	2017	u st	2018
Per share of common stock:	*11				
Basic—	11				
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share		¥	30.79	¥	(1.77)
Diluted—		•	30.17	•	(1.77)
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share		¥	30.20	¥	(1.78)

		The state of year			
	Notes	2017		ided	September 30 2018
Revenue:	Notes		2017		2018
Commissions	*4	¥	85,324	¥	74,783
Fees from investment banking	*4	Ŧ	27,083	т	19,119
Asset management and portfolio service fees	*4		61,212		62,740
Net gain on trading	*2,3		88,391		75,752
Gain (loss) on private equity investments	2, 3		(330)		321
Interest and dividends			141,612		188,703
Gain (loss) on investments in equity securities			3,060		(1,104)
Other	*4		56,037		28,067
Totalrevenue			462,389		448,381
Interest expense			110,896		165,459
Net revenue			351,493		282,922
			331,473		202,722
Non-interest expenses:			122,035		125,800
Compensation and benefits Commissions and floor brokerage	*4		25,242		125,800
Information processing and communications	. 4		47,263		40,515
Occupancy and related depreciation			17,209		16,464
Business development expenses			7,823		9,337
Other			48,882		70,760
Total non-interest expenses			268,454		282,455
Income before income taxes	1.40		83,039		467
Income tax expense (benefit)	*13		29,423		9,703
Net income (loss)		¥	53,616	¥	(9,236)
Less: Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests			1,766		1,997
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders		¥	51,850	¥	(11,233)
			,	Yen	
			Three mo		
	Notes	2	2017		2018
Per share of common stock:	*11				
Basic—					
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share		¥	14.70	¥	(3.31)
Diluted—					
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share		¥	14.45	¥	(3.32)

Millions of yen

# $\textbf{(3) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income} \ \textbf{(UNAUDITED)}$

	Millions of yen Six months ended September 30			n
		2017		2018
Net income (loss)	¥	111,654	¥	(2,523)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments:				
Cumulative translation adjustments		10,636		64,297
Deferred income taxes		(801)		(1,966)
Total		9,835		62,331
Defined benefit pension plans:		201		2061
Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes		381 (18)		2,064 (807)
Total		363		1,257
Non-trading securities:		303		1,237
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities		1,487		_
Deferred income taxes		(179)		
Total		1,308		
Own credit adjustments:				
Own credit adjustments:		(10,670)		4,720
Deferred income taxes		1,331		(1,380)
Total		(9,339)		3,340
Total other comprehensive income		2,167		66,928
Comprehensive income	¥	113,821	¥	64,405
Less: Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests		3,182	17	4,686
Comprehensive income attributable to NHI shareholders	<u>¥</u>	110,639	¥	59,719
		Millions of yen		
		Millions	of ye	n
	Thr	Millions ee months end		
		ee months end	ed Se	2018
Net income (loss) Other comprehensive income:	Thr. ¥	ee months end	ed Se	ptember 30
Other comprehensive income:		ee months end	ed Se	2018
		ee months end	ed Se	2018
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments:		ee months end 2017 53,616	ed Se	ptember 30 2018 (9,236)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans:		2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment		2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121)	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes Total		2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes Total Non-trading securities:		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121)	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes Total		7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes Total Non-trading securities: Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678)	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes  Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes  Total Non-trading securities: Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities Deferred income taxes		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481)
Other comprehensive income:     Cumulative translation adjustments:         Cumulative translation adjustments         Deferred income taxes         Total  Defined benefit pension plans:         Pension liability adjustment         Deferred income taxes          Total  Non-trading securities:         Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities         Deferred income taxes          Total  Own credit adjustments:         Own credit adjustments:		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593)	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481) 537 — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Other comprehensive income:     Cumulative translation adjustments:         Cumulative translation adjustments         Deferred income taxes         Total  Defined benefit pension plans:         Pension liability adjustment         Deferred income taxes          Total  Non-trading securities:         Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities         Deferred income taxes          Total  Own credit adjustments:         Own credit adjustments:         Deferred income taxes		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593) 120	ed Se	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481) 537 — — (532) (358)
Other comprehensive income: Cumulative translation adjustments: Cumulative translation adjustments Deferred income taxes Total Defined benefit pension plans: Pension liability adjustment Deferred income taxes Total Non-trading securities: Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities Deferred income taxes Total Own credit adjustments: Own credit adjustments: Deferred income taxes Total		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593) 120 (4,473)	ed Se	1,018 (481) 537 (532) (358) (890)
Other comprehensive income:  Cumulative translation adjustments:  Cumulative translation adjustments  Deferred income taxes  Total  Defined benefit pension plans:  Pension liability adjustment  Deferred income taxes  Total  Non-trading securities:  Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities  Deferred income taxes  Total  Own credit adjustments:  Own credit adjustments:  Deferred income taxes  Total  Total other comprehensive income	¥	ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593) 120 (4,473) 4,183	¥	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481) 537 — — (532) (358) (890) 29,370
Other comprehensive income:  Cumulative translation adjustments:  Cumulative translation adjustments  Deferred income taxes  Total  Defined benefit pension plans:  Pension liability adjustment  Deferred income taxes  Total  Non-trading securities:  Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities  Deferred income taxes  Total  Own credit adjustments:  Own credit adjustments:  Deferred income taxes  Total  Total other comprehensive income  Comprehensive income		ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593) 120 (4,473) 4,183 57,799	ed Se	1,018 (481) 537 (532) (358) (890) 29,370 20,134
Other comprehensive income:  Cumulative translation adjustments:  Cumulative translation adjustments  Deferred income taxes  Total  Defined benefit pension plans:  Pension liability adjustment  Deferred income taxes  Total  Non-trading securities:  Net unrealized gain (loss) on non-trading securities  Deferred income taxes  Total  Own credit adjustments:  Own credit adjustments:  Deferred income taxes  Total  Total other comprehensive income	¥	ee months end 2017 53,616 7,550 (480) 7,070 2,090 (121) 1,969 (678) 295 (383) (4,593) 120 (4,473) 4,183	¥	2018 (9,236) 31,941 (2,218) 29,723 1,018 (481) 537 — — (532) (358) (890) 29,370

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# (4) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity (UNAUDITED)

	Millions of yen	
	Six months ended	
	2017	2018
Common stock  Balance at beginning of year	¥ 594,493	¥ 594,493
Balance at end of period	594,493	594,493
Additional paid-in capital		374,473
Balance at beginning of year	681,329	675,280
Stock-based compensation awards	(3,883)	5,778
Balance at end of period	677,446	681,058
Retained earnings		
Balance at beginning of year	1,663,234	1,696,890
Cumulative effect of change in accounting principle <sup>(1)</sup>		1,564
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders Cash dividends <sup>(2)</sup>	108,706	(6,010)
Gain (loss) on sales of treasury stock	(31,375) (3,698)	(10,147) (852)
	1,736,867	
Balance at end of period	1,730,007	1,681,445
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)  Cumulative translation adjustments		
Balance at beginning of year	47,767	(15,596)
Net change during the period	9,834	61,132
Balance at end of period	57,601	45,536
Defined benefit pension plans		
Balance at beginning of year	(41,020)	(47,837)
Pension liability adjustment	363	1,257
Balance at end of period	(40,657)	(46,580)
Non-trading securities		
Balance at beginning of year	20,344	_
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities	1,075	_
Balance at end of period	21,419	
Own credit adjustments		
Balance at beginning of year	6,561	4,077
Own credit adjustments	(9,339)	3,340
Balance at end of period	(2,778)	7,417
Balance at end of period	35,585	6,373
Common stock held in treasury		
Balance at beginning of year	(182,792)	(157,987)
Repurchases of common stock	(39,305)	(9,933)
Sales of common stock	12.256	5 229
Common stock issued to employees Other net change in treasury stock	13,356 562	5,328
Balance at end of period	(208,179)	(162,592)
•	(200,179)	(102,392)
Total NHI shareholders' equity	2.025.212	2 000 555
Balance at end of period	2,836,212	2,800,777
Noncontrolling interests	52.055	50.504
Balance at beginning of year  Cash dividends	53,875 (1,898)	50,504 (2,235)
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,948	3,487
Accumulated other comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests	234	1,199
Purchase / sale of subsidiary shares, net	180	415
Other net change in noncontrolling interests	856	(8,137)
Balance at end of period	56,195	45,233
Total equity		
Balance at end of period	¥ 2,892,407	¥ 2,846,010

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the adjustment to initially apply Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers."

<sup>(2)</sup> Dividends per share Six months ended September 30, 2017¥9.00 Three months ended September 30, 2017¥9.00 Three months ended September 30, 2018¥3.00 Three months ended September 30, 2018¥3.00

#### (5) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (UNAUDITED)

	Millions of yen		yen	
		Six months ende	d Se	ptember 30
		2017		2018
Cash flows from operating activities:				
Net income (loss)	¥	111,654	¥	(2,523)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities:  Depreciation and amortization		35,940		28,725
Gain on investments in equity securities		(3,122)		(988)
Deferred income taxes		11,673		13,266
Changes in operating assets and liabilities: Time deposits		1,539		125,764
Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash <sup>(2)</sup>		(20,167)		10,864
Trading assets and private equity investments <sup>(1)</sup>		(1,088,549)		(550,706)
Trading liabilities <sup>(1)</sup>		312,184		132,477
Securities purchased under agreements to resell, net of securities sold under agreements to repurchase		(1,155,894)		(2,037,613)
Securities borrowed, net of securities loaned		1,407,536		1,743,470
Other secured borrowings		40,404		1,471
Loans and receivables, net of allowance for doubtful accounts <sup>(1)</sup>		(149,153)		453,972
Payables <sup>(1)</sup>		196,468		267,740
Bonus accrual		(65,486)		(76,482)
Accrued income taxes, net		15,156		(7,291)
Other, net		37,739		6,730
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities <sup>(2)</sup>	_	(312,078)		108,876
Cash flows from investing activities:			_	
Payments for purchases of office buildings, land, equipment and facilities		(92,239)		(139,702)
Proceeds from sales of office buildings, land, equipment and facilities		75,375		143,245
Payments for purchases of investments in equity securities		(61)		_
Proceeds from sales of investments in equity securities		466		183
Decrease (increase) in loans receivable at banks, net		277		(14,137)
Decrease in non-trading debt securities, net		49,119		38,103
Other, net		41,789		750
Net cash provided by investing activities		74,726		28,442
Cash flows from financing activities:				
Increase in long-term borrowings		1,318,432		1,065,772
Decrease in long-term borrowings		(1,007,078)		(846,050)
Increase in short-term borrowings, net		85,473		216,403
Increase in deposits received at banks, net		39,845		25,507
Proceeds from sales of common stock held in treasury		431		174
Payments for repurchases of common stock held in treasury		(39,305)		(9,933)
Payments for cash dividends		(38,821)	_	(37,326)
Net cash provided by financing activities		358,977	_	414,547
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents <sup>(2)</sup>		9,065	_	69,126
Net increase in cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents <sup>(2)</sup>		130,690		620,991
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at beginning of year (2)		2,537,066		2,354,868
Cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents at end of period <sup>(2)</sup>	¥	2,667,756	¥	2,975,859
Supplemental information:				
Cash paid during the period for—				
Interest	¥	220,023		311,046
Income tax payments, net	¥	21,999	¥	10,659
<del></del>				

<sup>(1)</sup> Due to changes in accounting policy which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassifications of amounts previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. See Item 4. Financial Information, 1. Consolidated Financial Statements, Note 1. "Basis of Accounting" for further details.

<sup>(2)</sup> In accordance with ASU 2016-18 "Restricted Cash" which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassification of amounts previously reported as cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents for the six months ended September 30, 2017 have been made to conform to the current year presentation.

The following table presents a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents as reported within the consolidated balance sheets to the total of the same such amounts shown in the statements of cash flows above. Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents are amounts where access, withdrawal or usage by Nomura is substantively prohibited by a third party entity outside of the Nomura group.

	Millions of yen			
	Six months ended September 30			
	2	017	20	018
Cash and cash equivalents reported in Cash and cash equivalents	¥2,6	67,593	¥2,9	75,414
Restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents reported in <i>Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash</i>	¥	163	¥	445
Total cash, cash equivalent, restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents	¥2,6	67,756	¥2,9	75,859

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

#### Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (UNAUDITED)

#### 1. Basis of accounting:

In December 2001, Nomura Holdings, Inc. ("the Company") filed a registration statement, in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") in order to list its American Depositary Shares ("ADS") on the New York Stock Exchange. Since then, the Company has had an obligation to file an annual report on Form 20-F with the SEC in accordance with the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

Therefore, the Company and other entities in which it has a controlling financial interest (collectively "Nomura") prepares consolidated financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles, procedures and presentations which are required in order to issue ADS, i.e., U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"), pursuant to Article 95 of "Regulations Concerning the Terminology, Forms and Preparation Methods of Quarterly Consolidated Financial Statements" (Cabinet Office Ordinance No. 64, 2007).

The following paragraphs describe the major differences between U.S. GAAP applied by Nomura and accounting principles generally accepted in Japan ("Japanese GAAP") for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018. Where the effect of these major differences are significant to *Income before income taxes*, Nomura discloses as (higher) or (lower) below the amount by which *Income before income taxes* based on U.S. GAAP was higher or lower than Japanese GAAP, respectively.

# Scope of consolidation—

Under U.S. GAAP, the scope of consolidation is mainly determined by the ownership of a majority of the voting interests in an entity or by identifying the primary beneficiary of variable interest entities. Under Japanese GAAP, the scope of consolidation is determined by a "financial controlling model", which takes into account the ownership level of voting interests in an entity and other factors.

# Unrealized gains and losses on investments in equity securities—

Under U.S. GAAP applicable to broker-dealers, minority investments in equity securities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. Under Japanese GAAP, these investments are also measured at fair value, but unrealized gains and losses, net of applicable income taxes, are reported in other comprehensive income. *Income before income taxes* prepared under U.S. GAAP, therefore, was ¥2,735 million (higher) and ¥936 million (higher) for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively and ¥2,716 million (higher) and ¥1,111 million (lower) for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

#### Unrealized gains and losses on non-trading debt and equity securities—

Under U.S. GAAP applicable to broker-dealers, non-trading securities are measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in earnings. Under Japanese GAAP, these securities are also measured at fair value, but unrealized gains and losses, net of applicable income taxes, are reported in other comprehensive income. *Income before income taxes* prepared under U.S. GAAP, therefore, was ¥351 million (higher) and ¥2,108 million (lower) for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and ¥192 million (higher) and ¥1,297 million (lower) for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively for non-trading debt securities. *Income before income taxes* prepared under U.S. GAAP was ¥1,739 million (higher) and ¥587 million (lower) for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and ¥1,139 million (higher) and ¥993 million (lower) for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively for non-trading equity securities.

#### Retirement and severance benefits—

Under U.S. GAAP, gains or losses resulting from either experience that is different from an actuarial assumption or a change in assumption is amortized over the average remaining service period of employees when a net gain or loss at the beginning of the year exceeds the "Corridor" which is defined as 10% of the larger of projected benefit obligation or the fair value of plan as sets. Under Japanese GAAP, these gains or losses are amortized over a certain period regardless of the Corridor.

#### Amortization of goodwill and equity method goodwill—

Under U.S. GAAP, goodwill is not amortized and is tested for impairment periodically. Under Japanese GAAP, goodwill is amortized over certain periods of less than 20 years using the straight-line method. Therefore, under U.S. GAAP, *Income before income taxes* was ¥3,481 million (higher) and ¥3,462 million (higher) for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively, and ¥1,682 million (higher) and ¥1,740 million (higher) for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

## Changes in the fair value of derivative contracts—

Under U.S. GAAP, all derivative contracts, including derivative contracts that have been designated as hedges of specific as sets or specific liabilities, are carried at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized either in earnings or other comprehensive income. Under Japanese GAAP, derivative contracts that have been entered into for hedging purposes are carried at fair value with changes in fair value, net of applicable income taxes, recognized in other comprehensive income.

#### Fair value for financial assets and financial liabilities—

Under U.S. GAAP, the fair value option may be elected for eligible financial assets and financial liabilities which would otherwise be carried on a basis other than fair value ("the fair value option"). Where the fair value option is elected, the financial asset or liability is carried at fair value with changes in fair value are recognized in earnings. Under Japanese GAAP, the fair value option is not permitted. Therefore, under U.S. GAAP, *Income before income taxes* was ¥11,915 million (higher) and ¥1,101 million (lower) for the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively and ¥11,433 million (higher) and ¥2,642 million (higher) for the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, respectively. In addition, non-marketable equity securities which are carried at fair value under U.S. GAAP applicable to broker-dealers are carried at cost less impairment loss under Japanese GAAP.

# Offsetting of amounts related to certain contracts—

Under U.S. GAAP, an entity that is party to a master netting arrangement is permitted to offset fair value amounts recognized for the right to reclaimcash collateral (a receivable) or the obligation to return cash collateral (a payable) against fair value amounts recognized for derivative instruments that have been offset under the same master netting arrangement. Under Japanese GAAP, offsetting of such amounts is not permitted.

#### Stock issuance costs—

Under U.S. GAAP, stock is suance costs are deducted from capital. Under Japanese GAAP, stock is suance costs are either immediately expensed or capitalized as a deferred asset and amortized over periods of up to three years using the straight-line method.

#### Accounting for change in controlling interest in a consolidated subsidiary's shares—

Under U.S. GAAP, when a parent's ownership interest decreases as a result of sales of a subsidiary's common shares by the parent and such subsidiary becomes an equity method investee, the parent's remaining investment in the former subsidiary is measured at fair value as of the date of loss of a controlling interest and a related valuation gain or loss is recognized in earnings. Under Japanese GAAP, the remaining investment on the parent's consolidated balance sheet is calculated as the sum of the carrying amount of investment in the equity method investee recorded in the parent's stand-alone balance sheet as adjusted for the share of net income or loss es and other adjustments from initial acquisition through to the date of loss of a controlling interest multiplied by the ratio of the remaining shareholding percentage against the holding percentage prior to loss of control.

#### New accounting pronouncements recently adopted—

No new accounting pronouncements relevant to Nomura were adopted during the three months ended September 30, 2018.

The following table presents a summary of new accounting pronouncements relevant to Nomura which have been adopted during the three months ended June 30, 2018:

Actual adoption

Effect on these

Pronouncement	Summary of new guidance	Actual adoption date and method of adoption	Effect on these consolidated statements
ASU 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" (1)	<ul> <li>Replaces existing revenue recognition guidance in ASC 605     "Revenue Recognition" and certain industry-specific revenue     recognition guidance with a new prescriptive model for     recognition of revenue for services provided to customers.</li> </ul>	Modified	¥1,564 million adjustment to Retained earnings, ¥517 million adjustment to Payables
	• Introduces specific guidance for the treatment of variable consideration, non-cash consideration, significant financing arrangements and amounts payable to the customer.		to other than customers, ¥1,750 million adjustment to Other long-term assets, and
	<ul> <li>Revises existing guidance for principal-versus-agency determination.</li> </ul>		¥703 million to  Deferred tax assets due
	• Requires revenue recognition and measurement principles to be applied to sales of nonfinancial and in substance nonfinancial assets to noncustomers.		to change in timing of recognition of revenues from sales of certain investment funds upon
	• Specifies the accounting for costs to obtain or fulfill a customer contract.		adoption on April 1, 2018. Other transitional
	<ul> <li>Requires extensive new footnote disclosures around nature and type of revenue from services provided to customers.</li> </ul>		changes were not significant. (2)
ASU 2016-15, "Classification of Certain Cash	<ul> <li>Amends the classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows.</li> </ul>	Full retrospective adoption from	¥445 million of restricted cash and
Receipts and Cash Payments" and ASU 2016-18, "Restricted Cash"	<ul> <li>Requires movements in restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents to be presented as part of cash and cash equivalents in the statement of cash flows.</li> </ul>	April 1, 2018.	restricted cash equivalents are now presented with cash and cash equivalents in the
	Requires new disclosures on the nature and amount of restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents.		statements of cash flows during the half year ended September 30, 2018 and similar reclassifications have been made in comparative periods presented. See the reconciliation table provided with the statements of cash flows for further details.
ASU 2017-07, "Improving the Presentation of Net Periodic Pension Cost and	• Clarifies the service cost component of net periodic pension cost to be reported in the same income statement line item as compensation costs arising from other services.	Full retrospective adoption from April 1, 2018.	¥541 million reclassification from Compensation and
Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost'	Clarifies only the service cost component is eligible for capitalization as an asset when applicable.	•	benefits to Other expenses. Impacts on comparative periods presented were immaterial.

- (1) As subsequently amended by ASU 2015-14 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers—Deferral of the Effective Date", ASU 2016-08 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers—Principal versus Agent Considerations", ASU 2016-10 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers—Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing" and certain other Accounting Standard Updates.
- (2) See Note 4 "Revenue from services provided to customers" for new disclosures of revenues from services have been made and for further details of the impact of adoption of the new guidance.

In addition, Nomura changed its accounting policy for derivative transactions as follows.

Nomura collects and remits cash margin between institutional investors and central clearing houses in its execution and clearing services of exchange-traded derivative transactions. Cash margin remitted to central clearing houses was reflected on Nomura's consolidated balance sheets. However, with effect from April 1, 2018, revisiting nature of the transactions, Nomura has revised its accounting policy for when such balances are recognized on Nomura's consolidated group balance sheet and as a result, certain cash margin amounts as well as an equivalent amount reflecting the obligation to return such amounts to clients are no longer recognized on the balance sheet if certain criteria are met. Nomura has restated previously reported amounts of *Receivables from other than customers* decreased by \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}37.0\) billion, respectively, to conform to the current presentation.

Daily variation margin for certain derivative transactions traded in Japan was reflected on Nomura's consolidated balance sheets. However, from April 1, 2018, Nomura changed its accounting policy as a result of amendment of the rules of a specific central clearing house and daily variation margin and related derivative assets and liabilities are no longer recognized on the balance sheet. Nomura has restated previously reported amounts of *Trading assets* decreased by ¥4.9 billion, *Receivables from other than customers* decreased by ¥5.5 billion and *Trading liabilities* decreased by ¥10.4 billion respectively to conform to the current presentation.

#### Future accounting developments—

The following table presents a summary of new authoritative accounting pronouncements relevant to Nomura which will be adopted on or after April 1, 2019 and which may have a material impact on these financial statements:

Ermosted adoption

Effect on these

Pronouncement	Summary of new guidance	Expected adoption date and method of adoption	Effect on these consolidated statements
ASU 2016-02, "Leases"(1)	• Replaces ASC 840 " <i>Leases</i> ", the current guidance on lease accounting, and revised the definition of a lease.	Modified retrospective adoption from April 1, 2019. (2)(3)	Currently evaluating the potential impact
	<ul> <li>Requires all lessees to recognize a right of use asset and corresponding lease liability on balance sheet.</li> </ul>		however a gross up of Nomura's balance sheet is expected on adoption
	<ul> <li>Lessor accounting is largely unchanged from current guidance.</li> </ul>		date and in subsequent reporting periods.
	• Simplifies the accounting for sale leaseback and "build-to-suit" leases.		
	• Requires extensive new qualitative and quantitative footnote disclosures on lease arrangements.		
ASU 2016-13, "Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments"	• Introduces a new model for recognition and measurement of credit losses against certain financial instruments such as loans, debt securities and receivables which are not carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized through earnings. The model also applies to off balance sheet credit exposures such as written loan commitments, standby letters of credit and issued financial guarantees not accounted for as insurance, which are not carried at fair value through earnings.	retrospective at adoption from April 1, 2020. <sup>(3)</sup>	Currently evaluating the potential impact but an overall increase in allowances for credit losses are expected to be recognized which will impact earnings in subsequent reporting periods.
	• The new model based on lifetime current expected credit losses (CECL) measurement, to be recognized at the time an in-scope instrument is originated, acquired or issued.		
	• Replaces existing incurred credit losses model under current GAAP.		
	<ul> <li>Requires enhanced qualitative and quantitative disclosures around credit risk, the methodology used to estimate and monitor expected credit losses and changes in estimates of expected credit losses.</li> </ul>		

- (1) As subsequently amended by ASU 2018-01 "Land Easement Practical Expedient for Transition to Topic 842", ASU 2018-10 "Codification Improvements to Topic 842, Leases", and ASU 2018-11 "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements."
- (2) Nomura plans to use certain practical expedients permitted by ASC 842 including adopting the new requirements through a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings on adoption date.
- (3) Unless Nomura early adopts which is considered unlikely as of the date of these consolidated financial statements.

#### 2. Fair value measurements:

## The fair value of financial instruments

A significant amount of Nomura's financial instruments are measured at fair value. Financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis are reported in the consolidated balance sheets within *Trading assets and private equity investments*, *Loans and receivables*, *Collateralized agreements* and *Other assets*. Financial liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis are reported within *Trading liabilities*, *Short-term borrowings*, *Payables and deposits*, *Collateralized financing*, *Long-term borrowings* and *Other liabilities*.

Other financial assets and financial liabilities are measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, where the primary measurement basis is not fair value but where fair value is used in specific circumstances after initial recognition, such as to measure impairment.

In all cases, fair value is determined in accordance with ASC 820 "Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures" ("ASC 820") which defines fair value as the amount that would be exchanged to sell a financial asset or transfer a financial liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. It assumes that the transaction occurs in the principal market for the relevant financial assets or financial liabilities, or in the absence of a principal market, the most advantageous market.

Fair value is usually determined on an individual financial instrument basis consistent with the unit of account of the financial instrument. However, certain financial instruments managed on a portfolio basis are valued as a portfolio, namely based on the price that would be received to sell a net long position (i.e., a net financial as set) or transfer a net short position (i.e., a net financial liability) consistent with how market participants would price the net risk exposure at the measurement date.

Financial assets measured at fair value also include investments in certain funds where, as a practical expedient, fair value is determined on the basis of net asset value per share ("NAVper share") if the NAVper share is calculated in accordance with certain industry standard principles.

Increases and decreases in the fair value of assets and liabilities will significantly impact Nomura's position, performance, liquidity and capital resources. As explained below, valuation techniques applied contain inherent uncertainties and Nomura is unable to predict the accurate impact of future developments in the market. Where appropriate, Nomura uses economic hedging strategies to mitigate its risk, although these hedges are also subject to unpredictable movements in the market.

## Valuation methodology for financial instruments carried at fair value on a recurring basis

The fair value of financial instruments is based on quoted market prices including market indices, broker or dealer quotations or an estimation by management of the expected exit price under current market conditions. Various financial instruments, including cash instruments and over-the-counter ("OTC") contracts, have bid and offer prices that are observable in the market. These are measured at the point within the bid-offer range which best represents Nomura's estimate of fair value. Where quoted market prices or broker or dealer quotations are not available, prices for similar instruments or valuation pricing models are considered in the determination of fair value.

Where quoted prices are available in active markets, no valuation adjustments are taken to modify the fair value of assets or liabilities marked using such prices. Other instruments may be measured using valuation techniques, such as valuation pricing models incorporating observable valuation inputs, unobservable parameters or a combination of both. Valuation pricing models use valuation inputs which would be considered by market participants in valuing similar financial instruments.

Valuation pricing models and their underlying assumptions impact the amount and timing of unrealized and realized gains and losses recognized, and the use of different valuation pricing models or underlying assumptions could produce different financial results. Valuation uncertainty results from a variety of factors, including the valuation technique or model selected, the quantitative assumptions used within the valuation model, the inputs into the model, as well as other factors. Valuation adjustments are used to reflect the assessment of this uncertainty. Common valuation adjustments include model reserves, credit adjustments, close-out adjustments, and other appropriate instrument-specific adjustments, such as those to reflect transfer or sale restrictions.

The level of adjustments is largely judgmental and is based on an assessment of the factors that management believe other market participants would use in determining the fair value of similar financial instruments. The type of adjustments taken, the methodology for the calculation of these adjustments, and the valuation inputs for these calculations are reassessed periodically to reflect current market practice and the availability of new information.

For example, the fair value of certain financial instruments includes adjustments for credit risk; both with regards to counterparty credit risk on positions held and Nomura's own creditworthiness on positions is sued. Credit risk on financial as sets is significantly mitigated by credit enhancements such as collateral and netting arrangements. Any net credit exposure is measured using available and applicable valuation inputs for the relevant counterparty. The same approach is used to measure the credit exposure on Nomura's financial liabilities as is used to measure counterparty credit risk on Nomura's financial as sets.

Such valuation pricing models are calibrated to the market on a regular basis and inputs used are adjusted for current market conditions and risks. The Global Model Validation Group ("MVG") within Nomura's Risk Management Department reviews pricing models and assesses model appropriateness and consistency independently of the front office. The model reviews consider a number of factors about a model's suitability for valuation and sensitivity of a particular product. Valuation models are calibrated to the market on a periodic basis by comparison to observable market pricing, comparison with alternative models and analysis of risk profiles.

As explained above, any changes in fixed income, equity, foreign exchange and commodity markets can impact Nomura's estimates of fair value in the future, potentially affecting trading gains and losses. Where financial contracts have longer maturity dates, Nomura's estimates of fair value may involve greater subjectivity due to the lack of transparent market data.

## Fair value hierarchy

All financial instruments measured at fair value, including those measured at fair value using the fair value option, have been categorized into a three-level hierarchy ("fair value hierarchy") based on the transparency of valuation inputs used by Nomura to estimate fair value. A financial instrument is classified in the fair value hierarchy based on the lowest level of input that is significant to the fair value measurement of the financial instrument. The three levels of the fair value hierarchy are defined as follows, with Level 1 representing the most transparent inputs and Level 3 representing the least transparent inputs:

#### Level 1:

Observable valuation inputs that reflect quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical financial instruments traded in active markets at the measurement date.

### Level 2:

Valuation inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are either directly or indirectly observable for the financial instrument.

### Level 3:

Unobservable valuation inputs which reflect Nomura assumptions and specific data.

The availability of valuation inputs observable in the market varies by product and can be affected by a variety of factors. Significant factors include, but are not restricted to the prevalence of similar products in the market, especially for customized products, how established the product is in the market, for example, whether it is a new product or is relatively mature, and the reliability of information provided in the market which would depend, for example, on the frequency and volume of current data. A period of significant change in the market may reduce the availability of observable data. Under such circumstances, financial instruments may be reclassified into a lower level in the fair value hierarchy.

Significant judgments used in determining the classification of financial instruments include the nature of the market in which the product would be traded, the underlying risks, the type and liquidity of market data inputs and the nature of observed transactions for similar instruments.

Where valuation models include the use of valuation inputs which are less observable or unobservable in the market, significant management judgment is used in establishing fair value. The valuations for Level 3 financial instruments, therefore, involve a greater degree of judgment than those valuations for Level 2 financial instruments.

Certain criteria management us eto determine whether a market is active or inactive include the number of transactions, the frequency that pricing is updated by other market participants, the variability of price quotes among market participants, and the amount of publicly available information.

The following tables present the amounts of Nomura's financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018 within the fair value hierarchy.

				Billi	ons of yen	
				Marc	h 31, 2018	
					Counterparty and Cash Collateral	Balance as of
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting <sup>(1)</sup>	March 31, 2018
Assets	: Trading assets and private equity investments <sup>(2)</sup>					
	Equities <sup>(3)</sup>	¥ 1,741	¥ 907	¥ 21	¥ —	¥ 2,669
	Private equity investments <sup>(3)</sup>		3	3	_	6
	Japanese government securities	2,205	_	_	_	2,205
	Japanese agency and municipal securities	_	188	1	_	189
	Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	2,980	1,234	6	_	4,220
	Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes	_	1,186	139	_	1,325
	Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")	_	2	2	_	4
	Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")	_	2,803	0	_	2,803
	Real estate-backed securities	_		63	_	63
	Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other (4)	_	62	24	_	86
	Investment trust funds and other	271	67	1		339
	Total trading assets and private equity investments	7,197	6,452	260		13,909
	Derivative assets <sup>(5)(13)</sup>					
	Equity contracts	2	973	36	_	1,011
	Interest rate contracts	16	8,009	71	_	8,096
	Credit contracts	0	498	17	_	515
	Foreign exchange contracts	0	5,447	48	_	5,495
	Commodity contracts	1	0		(14.004)	1
	Netting				(14,094)	(14,094)
	Total derivative assets	19	14,927	172	(14,094)	1,024
Subtot	al	¥ 7,216	¥ 21,379	¥ 432	¥ (14,094)	¥ 14,933
	Loans and receivables <sup>(6)</sup>		484	70		554
	Collateralized agreements <sup>(7)</sup>	_	1,181	5	_	1,186
	Other assets					
	Non-trading debt securities	133	353	_	_	486
	$Other^{(2)(3)}$	463	15	169		647
Total		¥ 7,812	¥ 23,412	¥ 676	¥ (14,094)	¥ 17,806
Liabili	ties:					
Liuoin	Trading liabilities					
	Equities	¥ 1,146	¥ 191	¥ 1	¥ —	¥ 1,338
	Japanese government securities	2,263	_	_	_	2,263
	Japanese agency and municipal securities		1		_	1
	Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	2,786	590	_	_	3,376
	Bank and corporate debt securities	_	391	0	_	391
	Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")  Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other <sup>(4)</sup>	_	1 3		_	1 3
	Investment trust funds and other	71	25	0	_	96
			$-\!\!-\!\!-\!\!-$			
	Total trading liabilities	6,266	1,202	1		7,469
	Derivative liabilities <sup>(5)(13)</sup>		4 000	25		1 110
	Equity contracts	1 9	1,080	37 124	_	1,118
	Interest rate contracts  Credit contracts	0	7,427 410	124	_	7,560 425
	Foreign exchange contracts	0	5,066	21	_	5,087
	Commodity contracts	1	0,000	21	_	3,087
	Netting			_	(13,457)	(13,457)
	Total derivative liabilities	11	13,983	197		734
					(13,457)	
Subtot	al	¥ 6,277	¥ 15,185	¥ 198	¥ (13,457)	¥ 8,203
	Short-term borrowings <sup>(8)</sup>	_	355	17	_	372
	Payables and deposits <sup>(9)</sup>	_	0	(1)	)	(1)
	Collateralized financing <sup>(7)</sup>	_	566	3	_	569
	Long-term borrowings (8)(10)(11)	18	2,403	429	_	2,850
	Other liabilities <sup>(12)</sup>	293	33	1		327
Total		¥ 6,588	¥ 18,542	¥ 647	¥ (13,457)	¥ 12,320

			Septer	nber 30, 2018	
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Counterparty and Cash Collateral Netting <sup>(1)</sup>	Balance as of September 30, 2018
Assets:					<u> </u>
Trading assets and private equity investments <sup>(2)</sup>					
Equities <sup>(3)</sup>	¥ 1,669	¥ 891	¥ 20 10	¥ —	¥ 2,580
Private equity investments <sup>(3)</sup> Japanese government securities	2,085		10	_	2,085
Japanese agency and municipal securities		122	1	_	123
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	3,109	1,389	3	_	4,501
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes	_	1,117	154	_	1,271
Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")	_	2 3,732	1 7	_	3 3,739
Real estate-backed securities ( RVIDS )		2,732	91	_	93
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other (4)	_	51	30	_	81
Investment trust funds and other	463	66	1		530
Total trading assets and private equity investments	7,326	7,375	318		15,019
Derivative assets <sup>(5)</sup>					
Equity contracts	0	1,116	43	_	1,159
Interest rate contracts	13	7,548	46	_	7,607
Credit contracts Foreign exchange contracts	1	564 6,683	24 45		589 6,728
Commodity contracts	1	0,003	_		0,728
Netting	_	_	_	(15,035)	(15,035)
Total derivative assets	15	15,911	158	(15,035)	1,049
Subtotal	¥ 7,341	¥ 23,286		¥ (15,035)	
Loans and receivables <sup>(6)</sup>		523	87		610
Collateralized agreements <sup>(7)</sup>	_	790	11	_	801
Other assets					
Non-trading debt securities	135	317		_	452
Other <sup>(2)(3)</sup>	476	14	180		670
Total	¥ 7,932	¥ 24,930	¥ 754	¥ (15,035)	¥ 18,601
Liabilities:					
Trading liabilities					
Equities	¥ 1,376	¥ 193	¥ 0	¥ —	¥ 1,569
Japanese government securities	1,801		_	_	1,801 2
Japanese agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	3,078	811	_	_	3,889
Bank and corporate debt securities		433	1	_	434
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")	_	6	_	_	6
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other (4)	_	0	_	_	0
Investment trust funds and other	68	0	0		68
Total trading liabilities	6,323	1,445	1		7,769
Derivative liabilities <sup>(5)</sup>	_				
Equity contracts	2 7	1,206	56 99	_	1,264
Interest rate contracts Credit contracts	1	6,969 471	26	_	7,075 498
Foreign exchange contracts	2	6,452	20	_	6,474
Commodity contracts	1	0	0	_	1
Netting				(14,481)	(14,481)
Total derivative liabilities	13	15,098	201	(14,481)	831
Subtotal	¥ 6,336	¥ 16,543	¥ 202	¥ (14,481)	¥ 8,600
Short-term borrowings(8)		366	42		408
Payables and deposits <sup>(9)</sup>	_	0	(1)	_	(1)
Collateralized financing <sup>(7)</sup>		352	3	_	355
Long-term borrowings $^{(8)(10)(11)}$ Other liabilities $^{(12)}$	13 308	2,660	461	_	3,134
		31 V 10 052	$\frac{0}{\sqrt{707}}$		339 V 12.825
Total	Ŧ 0,03/	¥ 19,952	¥ 707	¥ (14,481)	¥ 12,835

- (1) Represents the amount offset under counterparty netting of derivative assets and liabilities as well as cash collateral netting against net derivatives.
- (2) Certain investments that are measured at fair value using net asset value per share as a practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, the fair values of these investments which are included in *Trading assets and private equity investments* were \mathbb{4}47 billion and \mathbb{4}35 billion, respectively. As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, the fair values of these investments which are included in *Other assets—Others* were \mathbb{2}2 billion and \mathbb{4}2 billion, respectively.
- (3) Includes equity investments that would have been accounted for under the equity method had Nomura not chosen to elect the fair value option.
- (4) Includes collateralized loan obligations ("CLOs") and asset-backed securities ("ABS") such as those secured on credit card loans, auto loans and student loans.
- (5) Each derivative classification includes derivatives with multiple risk underlyings. For example, interest rate contracts include complex derivatives referencing interest rate risk as well as foreign exchange risk or other factors such as prepayment rates. Credit contracts include credit default swaps as well as derivatives referencing corporate and government debt securities.
- (6) Includes loans for which the fair value option has been elected.
- (7) Includes collateralized agreements or collateralized financing for which the fair value option has been elected.
- (8) Includes structured notes for which the fair value option has been elected.
- (9) Includes embedded derivatives bifurcated from deposits received at banks. If unrealized gains are greater than unrealized losses, deposits are reduced by the excess amount.
- (10) Includes embedded derivatives bifurcated from is sued structured notes. If unrealized gains are greater than unrealized losses, borrowings are reduced by the excess amount.
- (11) Includes liabilities recognized from secured financing transactions that are accounted for as financings rather than sales. Nomura elected the fair value option for these liabilities.
- (12) Includes loan commitments for which the fair value option has been elected.
- (13) Due to the changes in our accounting policy which Nomura adopted on April 1, 2018, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Please refer to Note 1. "Basis of accounting" for further details.

## Valuation techniques by major class of financial instrument

The valuation techniques used by Nomura to estimate fair value for major classes of financial instruments, together with the significant inputs which determine classification in the fair value hierarchy, are as follows.

Equities and equity securities reported within Other assets—Equities and equity securities reported within Other assets include direct holdings of both listed and unlisted equity securities, and fund investments. The fair value of listed equity securities is determined using quoted prices for identical securities from active markets where available. These valuations should be in line with market practice and therefore can be based on bid prices or mid-market prices. Nomura determines whether the market is active depending on the sufficiency and frequency of trading activity. Where these securities are classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy, no valuation adjustments are made to fair value. Listed equity securities traded in inactive markets are also generally valued using the exchange price and are classified in Level 2. Whilst rare in practice, Nomura may apply a discount or liquidity adjustment to the exchange price of a listed equity security traded in an inactive market if the exchange price is not considered to be an appropriate representation of fair value. These adjustments are determined by individual security and are not determined or influenced by the size of holding. The amount of such adjustments made to listed equity securities traded in inactive markets was ¥nil as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively. The fair value of unlisted equity securities is determined using the same methodology as private equity investments described below and are usually classified in Level 3 because significant valuation inputs such as liquidity discounts and credit spreads are unobservable. As a practical expedient, fund investments which do not have a readily determinable fair value are generally valued using NAV per share where available. Publicly traded mutual funds which are valued using a daily NAV per share are classified in Level 1. Fund investments where Nomura has the ability to redeem its investment with the investee at NAV per share as of the balance sheet date or within the near term are classified in Level 2. Fund investments where Nomura does not have the ability to redeem in the near term or does not know when it can redeem are classified in Level 3.

Private equity investments—The determination of fair value of unlisted private equity investments requires significant management judgment because the investments, by their nature, have little or no price transparency. Private equity investments are initially carried at cost as an approximation of fair value. Adjustments to carrying value are made if there is third-party evidence of a change in value. Adjustments are also made, in the absence of third-party transactions, if it is determined that the expected exit price of the investment is different from carrying value. In reaching that determination, Nomura primarily uses either a discounted cash flow ("DCF") or market multiple valuation technique. A DCF valuation technique incorporates estimated future cash flows to be generated from the underlying investee, as adjusted for an appropriate growth rate discounted at a weighted average cost of capital ("WACC"). Market multiple valuation techniques include comparables such as Enterprise Value/earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EV/EBITDA") ratios, Price/Earnings ("PE") ratios, Price/Book ratios, Price/Embedded Value ratios and other multiples based on relationships between numbers reported in the financial statements of the investee and the price of comparable companies. A liquidity discount may also be applied to either a DCF or market multiple valuation to reflect the specific characteristics of the investee. The liquidity discount includes considerations for various uncertainties in the model and inputs to valuation. Where possible these valuations are compared with the operating cash flows and financial performance of the investee or properties relative to budgets or projections, price/earnings data for similar quoted companies, trends within sectors and/or regions and any specific rights or terms associated with the investment, such as conversion features and liquidation preferences. Private equity investments are generally classified in Level 3 since the valuation inputs such as those mentioned above are usually unobservable.

Government, agency and municipal securities—The fair value of Japanese and other G7 government securities is primarily determined using quoted market prices, executable broker or dealer quotations, or alternative pricing sources. These securities are traded in active markets and therefore are classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. Non-G7 government securities, agency securities and municipal securities are valued using similar pricing sources but are generally classified in Level 2 as they are traded in inactive markets. Certain non-G7 securities may be classified in Level 1 because they are traded in active markets. Certain securities may be classified in Level 3 because they are traded infrequently and there is not sufficient information from comparable securities to classify them in Level 2. These are valued using DCF valuation techniques which include significant unobservable inputs such as credit spreads of the issuer.

Bank and corporate debt securities—The fair value of bank and corporate debt securities is primarily determined using DCF valuation techniques but also using broker or dealer quotations and recent market transactions of identical or similar debt securities, if available. Consideration is given to the nature of the broker and dealer quotations, namely whether these are indicative or executable, the number of available quotations and how these quotations compare to any available recent market activity or alternative pricing sources. The significant valuation inputs used for DCF valuations are yield curves, asset swap spreads, recovery rates and credit spreads of the issuer. Bank and corporate debt securities are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because these valuation inputs are usually observable or market-corroborated. Certain bank and corporate debt securities will be classified in Level 3 because they are traded infrequently and there is insufficient information from comparable securities to classify them in Level 2, or credit spreads or recovery rates of the issuer used in DCF valuations are unobservable.

Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") and Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")—The fair value of CMBS and RMBS is primarily determined using DCF valuation techniques but also using broker or dealer quotations and recent market transactions of identical or similar securities, if available. Consideration is given to the nature of the broker and dealer quotations, namely whether these are indicative or executable, the number of available quotations and how these quotations compare to any available recent market activity or alternative pricing sources. The significant valuation inputs include yields, prepay ment rates, default probabilities and loss severities. CMBS and RMBS securities are generally classified in Level 2 because these valuation inputs are observable or market-corroborated. Certain CMBS and RMBS positions will be classified in Level 3 because they are traded infrequently and there is insufficient information from comparable securities to classify them in Level 2, or one or more of the significant valuation inputs used in DCF valuations are unobservable.

Real estate-backed securities—The fair value of real estate-backed securities is determined using broker or dealer quotations, recent market transactions or by reference to a comparable market index. Consideration is given to the nature of the broker and dealer quotations, namely whether these are indicative or executable, the number of available quotations and how these quotations compare to any available recent market activity or alternative pricing sources. Where all significant inputs are observable, the securities will be classified in Level 2. For certain securities, no direct pricing sources or comparable securities or indices may be available. These securities are valued using DCF or valuation techniques and are classified in Level 3 as the valuation includes significant unobservable valuation inputs such as yields or loss severities.

Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other—The fair value of CDOs is primarily determined using DCF valuation techniques but also using broker or dealer quotations and recent market transactions of identical or similar securities, if available. Consideration is given to the nature of the broker and dealer quotations, namely whether these are indicative or executable, the number of available quotations and how these quotations compare to any available recent market activity or alternative pricing sources. The significant valuation inputs used include market spread data for each credit rating, yields, prepayment rates, default probabilities and loss severities. CDOs are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because these valuation inputs are observable or market-corroborated. CDOs will be classified in Level 3 where one or more of the significant valuation inputs used in the DCF valuations are unobservable.

Investment trust funds and other—The fair value of investment trust funds is primarily determined using NAV per share. Publicly traded funds which are valued using a daily NAV per share are classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. For funds that are not publicly traded but Nomura has the ability to redeem its investment with the investee at NAV per share on the balance sheet date or within the near term, the investments are classified in Level 2. Investments where Nomura does not have the ability to redeem in the near term or does not know when it can redeem are classified in Level 3. The fair value of certain other investments reported within Investment trust funds and other is determined using DCF valuation techniques. These investments are classified in Level 3 as the valuation includes significant unobservable valuation inputs such as credit spreads of is suer and correlation.

Derivatives—Equity contracts—Nomura enters into both exchange-traded and OTC equity derivative transactions such as index and equity options, equity basket options and index and equity swaps. Where these derivatives are traded in active markets and the exchange price is representative of fair value, the fair value of exchange-traded equity derivatives is determined using an unadjusted exchange price and classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of exchange-traded equity derivatives which are traded in inactive markets or where the exchange price is not representative of fair value is determined using a model price and are classified in Level 2. The fair value of OTC equity derivatives is determined through option models such as Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo simulation. The significant valuation inputs used include equity prices, dividend yields, volatilities and correlations. Valuation adjustments are also made to model valuations in order to reflect counterparty credit risk on derivative assets and Nomura's own credit worthiness on derivative liabilities. OTC equity derivatives are generally classified in Level 2 because all significant valuation inputs and adjustments are observable or market-corroborated. Certain less liquid vanilla or more complex equity derivatives are classified in Level 3 where dividend yield, volatility or correlation valuation inputs are significant and unobservable.

Derivatives—Interest rate contracts—Nomura enters into both exchange-traded and OTC interest rate derivative transactions such as interest rate swaps, currency swaps, interest rate options, forward rate agreements, swaptions, caps and floors. Where these derivatives are traded in active markets and the exchange price is representative of fair value, the fair value of exchange-traded interest rate derivatives is determined using an unadjusted exchange price and classified in Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of exchange-traded interest rate derivatives which are traded in inactive markets or where the exchange price is not representative of fair value is determined using a model price and are classified in Level 2. The fair value of OTC interest rate derivatives is determined through DCF valuation techniques as well as option models such as Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo simulation. The significant valuation inputs used include interest rates, forward foreign exchange ("FX") rates, volatilities and correlations. Valuation adjustments are also made to model valuations in order to reflect counterparty credit risk on derivative assets and Nomura's own creditworthiness on derivative liabilities. OTC interest rate derivatives are generally classified in Level 2 because all significant valuation inputs and adjustments are observable or market-corroborated. Certain less liquid vanilla or more complex OTC interest rate derivatives are classified in Level 3 where interest rate, volatility or correlation valuation inputs are significant and unobservable.

Derivatives—Credit contracts—Nomura enters into OTC credit derivative transactions such as credit default swaps and credit options on single names, indices or baskets of as sets. The fair value of OTC credit derivatives is determined through DCF valuation techniques as well as option models such as Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo simulation. The significant valuation inputs used include interest rates, credit spreads, recovery rates, default probabilities, volatilities and correlations. Valuation adjustments are also made to model valuations in order to reflect counterparty credit risk on derivative assets and Nomura's own creditworthiness on derivative liabilities. OTC credit derivatives are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because all significant valuation inputs and adjustments are observable or market-corroborated. Certain less liquid vanilla or more complex OTC credit derivatives are classified in Level 3 where credit spread, recovery rate, volatility or correlation valuation inputs are significant and unobservable.

Derivatives—Foreign exchange contracts—Nomura enters into both exchange-traded and OTC foreign exchange derivative transactions such as foreign exchange forwards and currency options. The fair value of exchange-traded foreign exchange derivatives which are traded in inactive markets or where the exchange price is not representative of fair value is determined using a model price and are classified in Level 2. The fair value of OTC foreign exchange derivatives is determined through DCF valuation techniques as well as option models such as Black-Scholes and Monte Carlo simulation. The significant valuation inputs used include interest rates, forward FX rates, spot FX rates and volatilities. Valuation adjustments are also made to model valuations in order to reflect counterparty credit risk on derivative as sets and Nomura's own credit worthiness on derivative liabilities. OTC foreign exchange derivatives are generally classified in Level 2 because all significant valuation inputs and adjustments are observable or market-corroborated. Certain foreign exchange derivatives are classified in Level 3 where interest rates, volatility or correlation valuation inputs are significant and unobservable.

Nomura includes valuation adjustments in its estimation of fair value of certain OTC derivatives relating to funding costs as sociated with these transactions to be consistent with how market participants in the principal market for these derivatives would determine fair value.

Loans—The fair value of loans carried at fair value either as trading assets or through election of the fair value option is primarily determined using DCF valuation techniques as quoted prices are typically not available. The significant valuation inputs used are similar to those used in the valuation of corporate debt securities described above. Loans are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because all significant valuation inputs are observable. Certain loans, however, are classified in Level 3 because they are traded infrequently and there is not sufficient information from comparable securities to classify themin Level 2 or credit spreads of the issuer used in DCF valuations are significant and unobservable.

Collateralized agreements and Collateralized financing—The primary types of collateralized agreement and financing transactions carried at fair value are reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements elected for the fair value option. The fair value of these financial instruments is primarily determined using DCF valuation techniques. The significant valuation inputs used include interest rates and collateral funding spreads such as general collateral or special rates. Reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy because these valuation inputs are usually observable.

Non-trading debt securities—These are debt securities held by certain non-trading subsidiaries in the group and are valued and classified in the fair value hierarchy using the same valuation techniques used for other debt securities classified as *Government*, agency and municipal securities and Bank and corporate debt securities described above.

Short-term and long-term borrowings ("Structured notes")—Structured notes are debt securities is sued by Nomura or by consolidated variable interest entities ("VIEs") which contain embedded features that alter the return to the investor from simply receiving a fixed or floating rate of interest to a return that depends upon some other variables, such as an equity or equity index, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, credit rating of a third party or a more complex interest rate (i.e., an embedded derivative).

The fair value of structured notes is determined using a quoted price in an active market for the identical liability if available, and where not available, using a mixture of valuation techniques that use the quoted price of the identical liability when traded as an asset, quoted prices for similar liabilities, similar liabilities when traded as assets, or an internal model which combines DCF valuation techniques and option pricing models, depending on the nature of the embedded features within the structured note. Where an internal model is used, Nomura estimates the fair value of both the underlying debt instrument and the embedded derivative components. The significant valuation inputs used to estimate the fair value of the debt instrument component include yield curves, prepayment rates, default probabilities and loss severities. The significant valuation inputs used to estimate the fair value of the embedded derivative component are the same as those used for the relevant type of freestanding OTC derivative discussed above. A valuation adjustment is also made to the entire structured note in order to reflect Nomura's own creditworthiness. This adjustment is determined based on recent observable secondary market transactions and executable broker quotes involving Nomura debt instruments and is therefore typically treated as a Level 2 valuation input. Structured notes are generally classified in Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy as all significant valuation inputs and adjustments are observable. Where any unobservable inputs are significant, such as yields, prepayment rates, default probabilities, loss severities, volatilities and correlations used to estimate the fair value of the embedded derivative component, structured notes are classified in Level 3.

Long-termborrowings ("Secured financing transactions")—Secured financing transactions are liabilities recognized when a transfer of a financial as set does not meet the criteria for sales accounting under ASC 860" Transfer and Servicing" ("ASC 860") and therefore the transaction is accounted for as a secured borrowing. These liabilities are valued using the same valuation techniques that are applied to the transferred financial as sets which remain on the consolidated balance sheets and are therefore classified in the same level in the fair value hierarchy as the transferred financial as sets. These liabilities do not provide general recourse to Nomura and therefore no adjustment is made to reflect Nomura's own creditworthiness.

## Valuation processes

In order to ensure the appropriateness of any fair value measurement of a financial instrument used within these consolidated financial statements, including those classified in Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy, Nomura operates a governance framework which mandates determination or validation of a fair value measurement by control and support functions independent of the trading businesses assuming the risk of the financial instrument. Such functions within Nomura with direct responsibility for either defining, implementing or maintaining valuation policies and procedures are as follows:

- The Product Control Valuations Group ("PCVG") within Nomura's Finance Department has primary responsibility for determining and implementing valuation policies and procedures in connection with determination of fair value measurements. In particular, this group will ensure that valuation policies are documented for each type of financial instrument in accordance with U.S. GAAP. While it is the responsibility of market makers and investment professionals in our trading businesses to price our financial instruments, the PCVG are responsible for independently verifying or validating these prices. In the event of a difference in opinion or where the estimate of fair value requires significant judgment, the valuation used within these consolidated financial statements is reviewed by senior managers independent of the trading businesses. The PCVG group reports to the Global Head of Product Control and ultimately to the Chief Financial Officer ("CFO");
- The Accounting Policy Group within Nomura's Finance Department defines the group's accounting policies and procedures in accordance with U.S. GAAP, including those associated with determination of fair value under ASC 820 and other relevant U.S. GAAP pronouncements. This group reports to the Global Head of Accounting Policy and ultimately to the CFO; and
- The MVG within Nomura's Risk Management Department validates the appropriateness and consistency of pricing models used to determine fair value measurements independently of those who design and build the models. This group reports to the Chief Risk Officer.

The fundamental components of this governance framework over valuation processes within Nomura particularly as it relates to Level 3 financial instruments are the procedures in place for independent price verification, pricing model validation and revenue substantiation.

## Independent price verification processes

The key objective of the independent price verification processes within Nomura is to verify the appropriateness of fair value measurements applied to all financial instruments within Nomura. In applying these control processes, observable inputs are used whenever possible and when unobservable inputs are necessary, the processes seek to ensure the valuation technique and inputs are appropriate, reasonable and consistently applied.

The independent price verification processes aimto verify the fair value of all positions to external levels on a regular basis. The process will involve obtaining data such as trades, marks and prices from internal and external sources and examining the impact of marking the internal positions at the external prices. Margin disputes within the collateral process will also be investigated to determine if there is any impact on valuations.

Where third-party pricing information sourced frombrokers, dealers and consensus pricing services is used as part of the price verification process, consideration is given as to whether that information reflects actual recent market transactions or prices at which transactions involving identical or similar financial instruments are currently executable. If such transactions or prices are not available, the financial instrument will generally be classified in Level 3.

Where there is a lack of observable market information around the inputs used in a fair value measurement, then the PCVG and the MVG will assess the inputs used for reasonableness considering available information including comparable products, surfaces, curves and past trades. Additional valuation adjustments may be taken for the uncertainty in the inputs used, such as correlation and where appropriate trading desks may be asked to execute trades to evidence market levels.

#### Model review and validation

For more complex financial instruments pricing models are used to determine fair value measurements. The MVG performs an independent model approval process which incorporates a review of the model as sumptions across a diverse set of parameters. Considerations include:

- Scope of the model (different financial instruments may require different but consistent pricing approaches);
- Mathematical and financial as sumptions;
- Full or partial independent benchmarking along with boundary and stability tests, numerical convergence, calibration quality and stability;
- Model integration within Nomura's trading and risk systems;
- Calculation of risk numbers and risk reporting; and
- Hedging strategies/practical use of the model.

New models are reviewed and approved by the MVG. The frequency of subsequent MVG reviews ("Model Re-approvals") is at least annually.

### Revenue substantiation

Nomura's Product Control function also ensures adherence to Nomura's valuation policies through daily and periodic analytical review of net revenues. This process involves substantiating revenue amounts through explanations and attribution of revenue sources based on the underlying factors such as interest rates, credit spreads, volatilities, foreign exchange rates etc. In combination with the independent price verification processes, this daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly review substantiates the revenues made while helping to identify and resolve potential booking, pricing or risk quantification is sues.

### Level 3 financial instruments

As described above, the valuation of Level 3 financial assets and liabilities is dependent on certain significant valuation inputs which are unobservable. Common characteristics of an inactive market include a low number of transactions of the financial instrument, stale or non-current price quotes, price quotes that vary substantially either over time or among market makers, non-executable broker quotes or little publicly released information.

If corroborative evidence is not available to value Level 3 financial instruments, fair value may be measured using other equivalent products in the market. The level of correlation between the specific Level 3 financial instrument and the available benchmark instrument is considered as an unobservable valuation input. Other techniques for determining an appropriate value for unobservable input may consider information such as consensus pricing data among certain market participants, historical trends, extrapolation from observable market data and other information Nomura would expect market participants to use in valuing similar instruments.

Use of reasonably possible alternative valuation input assumptions to value Level 3 financial instruments will significantly influence fair value determination. Ultimately, the uncertainties described above about input assumptions imply that the fair value of Level 3 financial instruments is a judgmental estimate. The specific valuation for each instrument is based on management's judgment of prevailing market conditions, in accordance with Nomura's established valuation policies and procedures.

## Quantitative and qualitative information regarding significant unobservable inputs

The following tables present quantitative and qualitative information about the significant unobservable valuation inputs used by Nomura to measure the fair value of financial instruments classified in Level 3 as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018. These financial instruments will also typically include observable valuation inputs (i.e. Level 1 or Level 2 valuation inputs) which are not included in the table and are also often hedged using financial instruments which are classified in Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. Changes in each of these significant unobservable valuation inputs used by Nomura will impact upon the fair value measurement of the financial instrument. The following tables also therefore qualitatively summarize the sensitivity of the fair value measurement for each type of financial instrument as a result of an increase in each unobservable valuation input and summarize the interrelationship between significant unobservable valuation inputs where more than one is used to measure fair value.

					March 31,	2018		
Financial Instrument	valu bill	air ie in ions yen	Valuation technique	Significant unobservable valuation input	Range of valuation inputs <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average <sup>(2)</sup>	Impact of increases in significant unobservable valuation inputs <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Interrelationships between valuation inputs <sup>(5)</sup>
Assets: Trading assets and private equity investments Equities	¥	21	DCF	Liquidity discounts	27.5 – 75.0%	68.3%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities		6	DCF	Credit spreads	0.0 - 6.7%	0.8%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes		139	DCF	Credit spreads Recovery rates	0.1 – 19.6% 0.0 – 98.0%	4.1% 74.7%	Lower fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Commercial mortgage- backed securities ("CMBS")		2	DCF	Yields	6.6 – 8.9%	7.7%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Real estate-backed securities		63	DCF	Yields Loss severities	6.2 – 23.9% 0.0 – 70.8%	16.3% 8.1%	Lower fair value Lower fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		24	DCF	Yields Prepayment rates Default probabilities Loss severities	6.0 – 24.0% 20.0% 1.0 – 2.0% 40.0 – 100.0%	13.1% 20.0% 2.0% 91.6%	Lower fair value Lower fair value Lower fair value Lower fair value	Change in default probabilities typically accompanied by directionally similar change in loss severities and opposite change in prepayment rates

Financial Instrument	Fair value in billions of yen	Valuation technique	Significant unobservable valuation input	Range of valuation inputs <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average <sup>(2)</sup>	Impact of increases in significant unobservable valuation inputs <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Interrelationships between valuation inputs <sup>(5)</sup>
Derivatives, net: Equity contracts	¥ (1)	Option models	Dividend yield Volatilities Correlations	0.0 - 11.5% 7.3 - 64.0% (0.84) - 0.95	_ _ _	Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Interest rate contracts	(53)	DCF/ Option models	Interest rates Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	0.2 - 3.0% 11.2 - 15.7% 28.0 - 71.2 bp (0.67) - 0.98		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Credit contracts	2	DCF/ Option models	Credit spreads Recovery rates Volatilities Correlations	0.0 - 122.1% 0.0 - 90.0% 35.0 - 83.0% 0.34 - 0.82		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Foreign exchange contracts	27	DCF/ Option models	Interest rates Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	0.2 - 2.6% 2.4 - 23.7% 237.0 - 280.0 bp (0.25) - 0.80		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Loans and receivables	70	DCF	Credit spreads	0.0 - 9.5%	4.0%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Collateralized agreements	5	DCF	Repo rate	3.5%	3.5%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Other assets Other <sup>(6)</sup>	169	DCF	WACC Growth rates Liquidity discounts	11.4% 2.5% 10.0%	11.4% 2.5% 10.0%		No predictable interrelationship
		Market multiples	EV/EBITDA ratios PE ratios Price/Book ratios Liquidity discounts	3.3 - 7.8 x 7.5 - 126.4 x 0.0 - 2.2 x 10.0 - 30.0%	5.7 x 23.0 x 0.6 x 29.0%	Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Lower fair value	Generally changes in multiples results in a corresponding similar directional change in a fair value measurement, assuming earnings levels remain constant.
Liabilities: Short-termborrowings	17	DCF/ Option models	Volatilities Correlations	7.3 – 50.9% (0.84) – 0.95		Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Collateralized financing	3	DCF	Repo rate	3.5%	3.5%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Long-termborrowings	429	DCF/ Option models	Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	7.3 – 50.9% 33.5 – 62.3 bp (0.84) – 0.98		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship

September 30, 2018

				Septembe	r 30,2018		
Financial Instrument	Fair value in billions of yen	Valuation technique	Significant unobservable input	Range of valuation inputs <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average <sup>(2)</sup>	Impact of increases in significant unobservable valuation inputs (3)(4)	Interrelationships between valuation inputs <sup>(5)</sup>
Assets: Trading assets and private equity investments							
Equities	¥ 20	) DCF	Liquidity discounts	75.0%	75.0%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	3	DCF	Credit spreads	0.0 – 7.7%	0.9%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes	154	1 DCF	Credit spreads Recovery rates	0.3 – 13.2% 0.0 – 99.1%	4.5% 90.0%	Lower fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")	-	DCF	Yields Prepayment rates Loss severities	0.0 - 36.4% 6.5 - 15.0% 10.6 - 100.0%	3.6% 7.3% 74.7%	Lower fair value Lower fair value Lower fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Real estate-backed securities	9	DCF	Yields Loss severities	6.8 – 22.6% 0.0 – 55.0%	13.7% 8.1%	Lower fair value Lower fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other	30	) DCF	Yields Prepayment rates Default probabilities Loss severities	6.0 – 20.0% 20.0% 1.0 – 2.0% 40.0 –100.0%	13.0% 20.0% 2.0% 89.0%	Lower fair value Lower fair value Lower fair value Lower fair value	Change in default probabilities typically accompanied by directionally similar change in loss severities and opposite change in prepayment rates

September 30, 2018

Financial Instrument	Fair value in billions of yen	Valuation technique		Range of valuation inputs <sup>(1)</sup>	Weighted Average <sup>(2)</sup>	Impact of increases in significant unobservable valuation inputs <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	Interrelationships between valuation inputs <sup>(5)</sup>
Derivatives, net: Equity contracts	¥ (13)	Option models	Dividend yield Volatilities Correlations	0.0 - 8.9% 12.1 - 70.0% (0.80) - 0.98		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Interest rate contracts	(53)	DCF/ Option models	Interest rates Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	0.3 – 3.0% 11.2 – 15.1% 27.8 – 70.6 bp (1.00) – 1.00		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Credit contracts	(2)	DCF/ Option models	Credit spreads Recovery rates Volatilities Correlations	0.0 - 188.5% 0.0 - 100.5% 16.2 - 83.0% 0.30 - 0.96		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Foreign exchange contracts	25	Option models	Interest rates Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	0.3 – 2.8% 1.8 – 29.5% 310.0 – 356.0 bp (0.25) – 0.80	=	Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Loans and receivables	87	DCF	Credit spreads	0.0 - 10.9%	4.0%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Collateralized agreements	11	DCF	Repo rate	3.5 – 4.9%	4.2%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Other assets Other <sup>(6)</sup>	180	DCF	WACC Growth rates Liquidity discounts	11.2% 2.5% 10.0%	2.5%	Lower fair value Higher fair value Lower fair value	No predictable interrelationship
		Market multiples	EV/EBITDA ratios PE Ratios Price/Book ratios Liquidity discounts	4.2 – 14.4 x 9.9 – 31.1 x 0.4 – 2.5 x 10.0 – 50.0%	17.4 x 0.7 x	Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value Lower fair value	Generally changes in multiples results in a corresponding similar directional change in a fair value measurement, assuming earnings levels remain constant.
Liabilities: Short-term borrowings	42	DCF/ Option models	Volatilities Correlations	12.9 – 58.7% (0.75) – 0.95	_ _	Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship
Collateralized financing	3	DCF	Repo rate	3.5%	3.5%	Lower fair value	Not applicable
Long-termborrowings	461	DCF/ Option models	Volatilities Volatilities Correlations	11.2 – 58.7% 33.8 – 68.9 bp (1.00) – 0.98		Higher fair value Higher fair value Higher fair value	No predictable interrelationship

- (1) Range information is provided in percentages, coefficients and multiples and represents the highest and lowest level significant unobservable valuation input used to value that type of financial instrument. A wide dispersion in the range does not necessarily reflect increased uncertainty or subjectivity in the valuation input and is typically just a consequence of the different characteristics of the financial instruments themselves.
- (2) Weighted average information for non-derivative instruments is calculated by weighting each valuation input by the fair value of the financial instrument.
- (3) The above table only considers the impact of an increase in each significant unobservable valuation input on the fair value measurement of the financial instrument. However, a decrease in the significant unobservable valuation input would have the opposite effect on the fair value measurement of the financial instrument. For example, if an increase in a significant unobservable valuation input would result in a lower fair value measurement, a decrease in the significant unobservable valuation input would result in a higher fair value measurement.
- (4) The impact of an increase in the significant unobservable input on the fair value measurement for a derivative assumes Nomura is long risk to the input e.g., long volatility. Where Nomura is short such risk, the impact of an increase would have a converse effect on the fair value measurement of the derivative.
- (5) Consideration of the interrelationships between significant unobservable inputs is only relevant where more than one unobservable valuation input is used to determine the fair value measurement of the financial instrument.
- (6) Valuation technique(s) and unobservable valuation inputs in respect of equity securities reported within *Other assets* in the consolidated balance sheets.

### Qualitative discussion of the ranges of significant unobservable inputs

The following comments present qualitative discussion about the significant unobservable valuation inputs used by Nomura for financial instruments classified in Level 3.

Derivatives—Equity contracts—The significant unobservable inputs are dividend yield, volatilities and correlations. The range of dividend yields varies as some companies do not pay any dividends, for example due to a lack of profits or as a policy during a growth period, and hence have a zero dividend yield while others may pay high dividends for example to return money to investors. The range of volatilities is wide as the volatilities of shorter-dated equity derivatives or those based on single equity securities can be higher than those of longer-dated instruments or those based on indices. Correlations represent the relationships between one input and another ("pairs") and can either be positive or negative amounts. The range of correlations moves from positive to negative because the movement of some pairs is very closely related and in the same direction causing highly positive correlations while others generally move in opposite directions causing highly negative correlations with pairs that have differing relationships throughout the range.

Derivatives—Interest rate contracts—The significant unobservable inputs are interest rates, volatilities and correlations. The range of interest rates is due to interest rates in different countries/currencies being at different levels with some countries having extremely low levels and others being at levels that while still relatively low are less so. The range of volatilities is wide as volatilities can be higher when interest rates are at extremely low levels, and also because volatilities of shorter-dated interest rate derivatives are typically higher than those of longer-dated instruments. The range of correlations moves from positive to negative because the movement of some pairs is very closely related and in the same direction causing highly positive correlations while others generally move in opposite directions causing highly negative correlations with pairs that have differing relationships through the range. All significant unobservable inputs are spread across the ranges.

Derivatives—Credit contracts—The significant unobservable inputs are credit spreads, recovery rates, volatilities and correlations. The range of credit spreads reflects the different risk of default present within the portfolio. At the low end of the range, underlying reference names have a very limited risk of default whereas at the high end of the range, underlying reference names have a much greater risk of default. The range of recovery rates varies primarily due to the seniority of the underlying exposure with senior exposures having a higher recovery than subordinated exposures. The range of volatilities is wide as the volatilities of shorter-dated credit contracts are typically higher than those of longer-dated instruments. The correlation range is positive since credit spread moves are generally in the same direction. Highly positive correlations are those for which the movement is very closely related and in the same direction falling as the relationship becomes less strong.

Derivatives—Foreign exchange contracts—The significant unobservable inputs are interest rates, volatilities and correlations. The range of interest rates is due to interest rates in different countries/currencies being at different levels with some countries having extremely low levels and others being at levels that while still relatively low are less so. The range of volatilities is mainly due to the lower end of the range arising from currencies that trade in narrow ranges e.g. versus the U.S. Dollar while the higher end comes from currencies with a greater range of movement such as emerging market currencies. The range of correlations moves from positive to negative because the movement of some pairs is very closely related and in the same direction causing highly positive correlations while others generally move in opposite directions causing highly negative correlations with pairs that have differing relationships through the range.

Short-term borrowings and Long-term borrowings—The significant unobservable inputs are yields, prepayment rates, default probabilities, loss severities, volatilities and correlations. The range of volatilities is wide as the volatilities of shorter-dated instruments are typically higher than those in longer-dated instruments. The range of correlations moves from positive to negative because the movement of some pairs is very closely related and in the same direction causing highly positive correlations while others generally move in opposite directions causing highly negative correlations with pairs that have differing relationships through the range.

### Movements in Level 3 financial instruments

The following tables present gains and losses as well as increases and decreases of financial instruments measured at fair value on a recurring basis which Nomura classified in Level 3 for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018. Financial instruments classified in Level 3 are often hedged with instruments within Level 1 or Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy. The gains or losses presented below do not reflect the offsetting gains or losses for these hedging instruments. Level 3 financial instruments are also measured using both observable and unobservable valuation inputs. Fair value changes presented below, therefore, reflect realized and unrealized gains and losses resulting from movements in both observable and unobservable valuation inputs.

For the six months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, gains and losses related to Level 3 as sets and liabilities did not have a material impact on Nomura's liquidity and capital resources management.

										Billions of y	en									
								Six m	onths	ended Septe	mber 3	0, 2017								
	balan six n en Septen	nning ce as of nonths ded nber 30,	Total (loss recognin revo	ses) nized	(lo recog o compi	d gains osses) niæd in ther rehensive come	Purcha issue			Sales /	Settle	ements	For ex ch move		Transf into Level	)	Trans out Level	of	six m enc Septem	ce as of nonths ded ober 30,
Assets:																				
Trading as sets and private equity investments																				
Equities	¥	34	¥	1	¥		¥	17	¥	(6)	¥		¥	0	¥	1	¥	(2)	¥	45
Private equity investments		13		1		_		0		(9)				1		0		(1)		5
Japanese agency and municipal securities		1		0		_		_		0		_		_		_		_		1
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities		3		1		_		32		(33)		_		0		4		(1)		6
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for		3		1				32		(33)				Ü		•		(1)		Ü
trading purposes Commercial mortgage-		108		5		_		50		(41)		_		1		9		(4)		128
backed securities ("CMBS") Residential mortgage-		1		0		_		4		(2)		_		0		_		(2)		1
backed securities ("RMBS")		0		0		_		1		(1)				1		_		_		1
Real estate-backed securities		41		0		_		22		(26)		_		0		_		_		37
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		27		(6)		_		25		(28)				0		4		(4)		18
Investment trust funds and other		0		0		_		<i>23</i>		0				0		0		0		10
other								1		0				U		U				1

Total trading assets and private equity investments		228		2				152		(146)				3		18		(14)		243
Derivatives, net <sup>(4)</sup> Equity contracts Interest rate contracts Credit contracts Foreign exchange contracts		(6) (22) (10) 23		(1) 8 3 (2)		_ _ _ _		_ _ _ _		_ _ _ _		(3) 10 1 (3)		(1) 0 1 0		5 1 (2) 0		5 (28) 0 1		(1) (31) (7) 19
Total derivatives, net		(15)		8		_		_		_		5		0		4		(22)		(20)
Subtotal	¥	213	¥	10	¥	_	¥	152	¥	(146)	¥	5	¥	3	¥	22	¥	(36)	¥	223
Loans and receivables Collateralized agreements Other as sets		66 5		1 0				8		(35)				0		0				40 5
Other		163		14		0		0		(1)		_		1		1		0		178
Total	¥	447	¥	25	¥	0	¥	160	¥	(182)	¥	5	¥	4	¥	23	¥	(36)	¥	446
Liabilities: Trading liabilities																				
Equities	¥	1	¥	0	¥		¥	0	¥	0	¥	_	¥	0	¥	1	¥	(1)	¥	1
Bank and corporate debt securities Collateralized debt		0		0		_		_		0		_		0		0		0		0
obligations ("CDOs") and other Investment trust funds and		1		0		_		2		(2)		_		0		_		_		1
other		0		0		_		0				_		_		_		0		
Total trading liabilities	¥	2	¥	0	¥		¥	2	¥	(2)	¥		¥	0	¥	1	¥	(1)	¥	2
Short-termborrowings	'	70		(1)	'	0		69		(38)				1	'	1		(11)		93
Payables and deposits Collateralized financing		0 3		0		_		0		0		_		0		_		_		0
Long-termborrowings Other liabilities		410		(17) 1		(1)		129 0		(55) 0		_		0		27 0		(72) 0		457 0
Total	¥	486	¥	(17)	¥	(1)	¥	200	¥	(95)	¥		¥	1	¥	29	¥	(84)	¥	555

								Six m	onths e	ided Septe	mber 30	), 2018								
	balan six n en Septen	inning ace as of months aded mber 30,	(los recog	gains sses) gniæd enue <sup>(1)</sup>	(lo recogn ot compre	gains sses) nized in her chensive come		nases / nes <sup>(2)</sup>		les / ptions <sup>(2)</sup>	Settle	ments	Fore ex cha moven	inge	in	nsfers ato el 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	ou	asfers t of el 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Balanc six me end Septem	onths led ber 30,
Assets:																				
Trading as sets and private																				
equity investments	**	21	**	0	**		**	2	**	(6)	* 7		**		**	2	**	(1)	**	20
Equities	¥	21	¥	0	¥	_	¥	2	¥	(6)	¥		¥	1	¥	3	¥	(1)	¥	20
Private equity investments		3		0		_		7		0				0		_		_		10
Japanese agency and		4		0						0										1
municipal securities		1		0		_		_		0		_				_		_		1
Foreign government,																				
agency and municipal securities		6		0				7		(10)				0		0		0		3
		6		U				/		(10)		_		U		0		U		3
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for																				
trading purposes		139		4				50		(30)				7		16		(32)		154
Commercial mortgage-		139		4		_		30		(30)				,		10		(32)		134
backed securities																				
("CMBS")		2		0		_		1		(2)		_				0		_		1
Residential mortgage-		_		Ü				•		(2)						Ü				
backed securities																				
("RMBS")		0		0		_		7		0		_		0		_				7
Real estate-backed		Ü		Ü						Ü				Ü						•
securities		63		0		_		90		(66)		_		4		_				91
Collateralized debt										()										
obligations ("CDOs")																				
and other		24		1				29		(29)				2		5		(2)		30
Investment trust funds and																				
other		1		0		_		3		(3)		_		0		—		_		1
Total trading assets and private	;																			
equity investments		260		5		_		196		(146)		_		14		24		(35)		318
Derivatives, net <sup>(4)</sup>																				
Equity contracts		(1)		(10)		_		_		_		(4)		(1)		(3)		6		(13)
Interest rate contracts		(53)		(11)		_				_		(10)		1		6		14		(53)
Credit contracts		2		(2)								(1)		0		0		(1)		(2)
Foreign exchange contracts		27		(6)								1		2		_		1		25
Commodity contracts		_		0		_		_		_		_		0		_		_		0
Total derivatives, net		(25)		(29)								(14)		2		3		20		(43)
Subtotal	¥	235	¥	(24)	¥		¥	196	¥	(146)	¥	(14)	¥	16	¥	27	¥	(15)	¥	275
	+	70	<u>+</u>		+		+		+		<u>+</u>	(14)	+		+	5	+	(13)	<del></del>	87
Loans and receivables		/0		0				18		(11)		_		5		5		_		8/

Collateralized agreements Other assets		5		0		_		_		_		_		0		6		_		11
Other		169		1				2		0				8		0				180
Total	¥	479	¥	(23)	¥		¥	216	¥	(157)	¥	(14)	¥	29	¥	38	¥	(15)	¥	553
Liabilities:																				
Trading liabilities																				
Equities	¥	1	¥	0	¥	_	¥	19	¥	(20)	¥	_	¥	0	¥	0	¥	0	¥	0
Bank and corporate debt																				
securities		0		0		_		1		0		_		0		_		0		1
Collateralized debt																				
obligations ("CDOs")																				
and other		0		—		_				0				0						
Investment trust funds and																				
other		0						0		0				0		0		0		0
Total trading liabilities	¥	1	¥	0	¥		¥	20	¥	(20)	¥		¥	0	¥	0	¥	0	¥	1
Short-termborrowings		17		(1)		0		28		(9)		_		1		16		(12)		42
Payables and deposits		(1)		0		_		0		0		_								(1)
Collateralized financing		3		_		_				(1)		_		1				_		3
Long-termborrowings		429		(3)		1		100		(46)		_		0		25		(49)		461
Other liabilities		1		0				0		(1)				0		0				0
Total	¥	450	¥	(4)	¥	1	¥	148	¥	(77)	¥		¥	2	¥	41	¥	(61)	¥	506

										simons of ye	en en									
								Three r	nonths	ended Septe	ember :	30, 2017								
	bala three e Septe	ginning nce as of e months ended ember 30, 2017	(los recog	l gains sses) gniæd venue <sup>(1)</sup>	(lo recog o comp	al gains osses) nized in ther rehensive come		hases / ues <sup>(2)</sup>	rede	Sales / mptions <sup>(2)</sup>	Sett	tlements	ex c	reign hange ements	i	nsfers nto vel 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	ou	nsfers it of vel 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	three end	ce as of months ded ober 30,
Assets:									'					<u>.</u>						
Trading as sets and private equity investments			••						••	(=)				0	••		••	(2)		
Equities Private equity investments	¥	34 10	¥	0	¥	_	¥	16 —	¥	(5) (5)	¥	_	¥	0 1	¥	_I _	¥	(2) (1)	¥	45 5
Japanese agency and municipal securities		1		0		_		_		0		_		_		_		_		1
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities		5		0		_		5		(5)		_		0		1		0		6
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for								2-		(2.7.)						0		(2)		400
trading purposes Commercial mortgage- backed securities		116		3		_		35		(25)		_		1		0		(2)		128
("CMBS") Residential mortgage-		5		0		_		_		(2)		_		0				(2)		1
backed securities ("RMBS")		0		0		_		1		0		_		0		_		_		1
Real estate-backed securities Collateralized debt		40		0		_		10		(13)		_		0		_		_		37
obligations ("CDOs") and other		20		(3)		_		9		(9)		_		0		2		(1)		18
Investment trust funds and other		0		0				1		0				0		0		0		1
Total trading assets and private							-			<u> </u>			-							
equity investments		231		1		_		77		(64)				2		4		(8)		243
Derivatives, net <sup>(4)</sup>							-	<del></del>		(01)						<u> </u>		(0)		
Equity contracts		2		(1)				_		_		(3)		0		0		1		(1)
Interest rate contracts		(11)		6				_		_		(1)		0		1		(26)		(31)
Credit contracts		(6)		1						_		0		0		(2)		0		(7)
Foreign exchange contracts		20		3								(4)		0				0		19
Total derivatives, net		5		9								(8)		0		(1)		(25)		(20)
Subtotal	¥	236	¥	10	¥	_	¥	77	¥	(64)	¥	(8)	¥	2	¥	3	¥	(33)	¥	223
Loans and receivables		42		0		_		2		(4)		_		0		0				40
Collateralized agreements Other assets		5		0		_		_				_		0		_				5

Other		166		11		0		0		0				1		0				178
Total	¥	449	¥	21	¥	0	¥	79	¥	(68)	¥	(8)	¥	3	¥	3	¥	(33)	¥	446
Liabilities: Trading liabilities						_				_										_
Equities	¥	1	¥	(1)	¥	_	¥	0	¥	0	¥	_	¥	0	¥	0	¥	(1)	¥	1
Bank and corporate debt securities		0		0		_		_		_		_		0		_		0		0
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs")		V		O										Ů				Ü		O .
and other		0		0		_		1		0				0		_		_		1
Investment trust funds and other		0		0		_		0				_		_		_		0		_
Total trading liabilities	¥	1	¥	(1)	¥		¥	<del></del> 1	¥	0	¥		¥	0	¥	0	¥	(1)	¥	2.
Short-termborrowings		97	-	0		0		16		(14)			<u> </u>	0		1	_	(7)	<u> </u>	93
Payables and deposits		0		0		_		0		0		_		_		_		_		0
Collateralized financing		3		_		_		_		_		_		0		_		_		3
Long-termborrowings		445		(7)		0		69		(29)		_		0		14		(49)		457
Other liabilities		0		0				0		0				0		0				0
Total	¥	546	¥	(8)	¥	0	¥	86	¥	(43)	¥		¥	0	¥	15	¥	(57)	¥	555

								Three	months	ended Sep	tember	30, 2018								
	Beginning balance as three mont ended September 2018	of hs	Total gai (losses) recogniza in revenu	ed .	Total g (losse recogniz othe compreh incor	es) ed in er ensive	Purch issue			les / ptions <sup>(2)</sup>	Settle	ements_	Forei ex chai movem	nge	Tran in Leve	to	ou	nsfers t of el 3 <sup>(3)</sup>	Balance three r end Septem 20	nonths led ber 30,
Assets:																				
Trading as sets and private																				
equity investments																				
Equities	¥	21	¥	0	¥		¥	1	¥	(3)	¥		¥	0	¥	2	¥	(1)	¥	20
Private equity investments		9		0				1		0		_		0		_				10
Japanese agency and																				
municipal securities		1		0				_		0		_		_		_				1
Foreign government,																				
agency and municipal																				
securities		5		0				2		(4)		_		0		0		0		3
Bank and corporate debt																				
securities and loans for																				
trading purposes	1	142		2				21		(6)		_		4		8		(17)		154
Commercial mortgage-																				
backed securities																				
("CMBS")		3		0				_		(2)		_		_		0		_		1
Residential mortgage-																				
backed securities																				
("RMBS")		1		0		—		6		0		—		0		_		—		7
Real estate-backed				_																
securities		63		0		—		46		(20)		—		2		_		—		91
Collateralized debt																				
obligations ("CDOs")		22		•				20		(10)						2		0		20
and other		22		2		_		20		(18)		_		1		3		0		30
Investment trust funds and				0				2		(2)				^						1
other		1		0				3		(3)				0						<u> </u>
Total trading assets and private																				
equity investments	2	268		4				100		(56)				7		13		(18)		318
Derivatives, net <sup>(4)</sup>																				
Equity contracts		(3)		(8)						_		1		(1)		(4)		2		(13)
Interest rate contracts	(	(64)		(3)				_		_		4		0		6		4		(53)
Credit contracts		3		(3)				_		_		(1)		0		0		(1)		(2)
Foreign exchange contracts		24		(2)		_						1		1		—		1		25
Commodity contracts		0		0										0						0
Total derivatives, net		(40)	(	16)								5		0		2		6		(43)
Subtotal		228		12)	¥		¥	100	¥	(56)	¥	5	¥	7	¥	15	¥	(12)	¥	275
Loans and receivables		87	1 (	1 <u>12</u> )	1			9						2		10		(12)		87
Loans and receivables		0/		1				9		(12)				2				_		8/

Collateralized agreements Other assets		5		0		_		_		_		_		0		6		_		11
Other		177		0				0		0				3		0				180
Total	¥	497	¥	(11)	¥		¥	109	¥	(68)	¥	5	¥	12	¥	21	¥	(12)	¥	553
Liabilities:																				
Trading liabilities																				
Equities	¥	1	¥	0	¥	_	¥	9	¥	(10)	¥	_	¥	0	¥	0	¥	0	¥	0
Bank and corporate debt		0		0				1		0				0				0		1
securities Collateralized debt		0		0		_		1		0		_		0		_		0		1
obligations ("CDOs")																				
and other						_				_		_		_		_				_
Investment trust funds and																				
other								0		0				0		0				0
Total trading liabilities	¥	1	¥	0	¥	_	¥	10	¥	(10)	¥	_	¥	0	¥	0	¥	0	¥	1
Short-termborrowings		33		0		0		16		(5)	'		'	0		8		(10)		42
Payables and deposits		0		0		_		0		(1)		_		—		_		_		(1)
Collateralized financing		3				_				(1)		_		1		_				3
Long-termborrowings		461		2		1		61		(30)		_		0		11		(39)		461
Otherliabilities		0		0				0		0				0		0				0
Total	¥	498	¥	2	¥	1	¥	87	¥	(47)	¥		¥	1	¥	19	¥	(49)	¥	506

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes gains and losses reported primarily within *Net gain on trading, Gain on private equity investments*, and also within *Gain on investments in equity securities, Revenue—Other* and *Non-interest expenses—Other, Interest and dividends* and *Interest expense* in the consolidated statements of income.

<sup>(2)</sup> Amounts reported in *Purchases/issues* include increases in trading liabilities while *Sales/redemptions* include decreases in trading liabilities.

<sup>(3)</sup> If financial instruments move from Level 3 to another Level or move from another Level to Level 3, the amount reported in *Transfers into Level 3* and *Transfers out of Level 3* is the fair value as of the beginning of the quarter during which the movement occurs. Therefore if financial instruments move from another Level 3, all gains/(losses) during the quarter are included in the table and if financial instruments move from Level 3 to another Level, all gains/(losses) during the year are excluded from the table.

<sup>(4)</sup> Each derivative classification includes derivatives with multiple risk underlyings. For example, interest rate contracts include complex derivatives referencing interest rate risk as well as foreign exchange risk or other factors such as prepayment rates. Credit contracts include credit default swaps as well as derivatives referencing corporate and government debt securities.

# Unrealized gains and losses recognized for Level 3 financial instruments

The following table presents the amounts of unrealized gains (losses) for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, relating to those financial instruments which Nomura classified in Level 3 within the fair value hierarchy and that were still held by Nomura at the relevant consolidated balance sheet date.

		Billions of	of yen
	Six n		d September 30
	20:	17	2018
	Uni	realized gain	s / (losses) <sup>(1)</sup>
Assets:			
Trading as sets and private equity investments			
Equities	¥	1 ¥	(1)
Private equity investments		1	0
Japanese agency and municipal securities		0	0
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities		0	0
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes		2	0
Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")		0	0
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")		0	0
Real estate-backed securities		0	1
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		(5)	(5)
Investment trust funds and other		0 _	0
Total trading assets and private equity investments		(1)	(5)
Derivatives, net <sup>(2)</sup>			, <u></u>
Equity contracts		0	(15)
Interest rate contracts		(1)	(15)
Credit contracts		2	(1)
Foreign exchange contracts		(2)	(6)
Commodity contracts			0
Total derivatives, net		(1)	(37)
Subtotal	¥	(2) ¥	(42)
Loans and receivables		0	1
Collateralized agreements		0	0
Otherassets			
Other		13	1
Total	¥	11 ¥	(40)
Liabilities:			
Trading liabilities			
Equities	¥	0 ¥	0
Bank and corporate debt securities		0	0
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		0	
Total trading liabilities	¥	0 ¥	0
Short-termborrowings		(1)	0
Payables and deposits		O O	0
Long-termborrowings		(1)	5
Other liabilities		0	0
Total	¥	(2) ¥	5
	-		

		Billion	s of yen	
	Three	months en	ded Septe	ember 30
	20	17	20	18
	Un	realized ga	ains / (los	ses) <sup>(1)</sup>
Assets:				
Trading as sets and private equity investments	••		••	<b>74</b> 5
Equities	¥	_	¥	(1)
Private equity investments		0		0
Japanese agency and municipal securities		0		0
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities		0		0
Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes		2		0
Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")		0		0
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")		0		0
Real estate-backed securities		0		1
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		(2)		0
Investment trust funds and other		0		0
Total trading assets and private equity investments		1		0
Derivatives, net <sup>(2)</sup>				
Equity contracts		0		(8)
Interest rate contracts		5		(3)
Credit contracts		0		(2)
Foreign exchange contracts		3		(2)
Commodity contracts		_		0
Total derivatives, net		8		(15)
Subtotal	¥	9	¥	(15)
Loans and receivables		0		0
Collateralized agreements		0		0
Other as sets		U		U
Other		9		0
	V		V	
Total	¥	18	¥	(15)
Liabilities:				
Trading liabilities				
Equities	¥		¥	0
Bank and corporate debt securities		0		0
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other		0		
Total trading liabilities	¥	0	¥	0
Short-termborrowings		0		0
Payables and deposits		0		0
Long-termborrowings		(1)		7
Other liabilities		0		0
Total	¥	(1)	¥	7

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes gains and losses reported within Net gain on trading, Gain on private equity investments, and also within Gain on investments in equity securities, Revenue—Other and Non-interest expenses—Other, Interest and dividends and Interest expense in the consolidated statements of income.

<sup>(2)</sup> Each derivative classification includes derivatives with multiple risk underlyings. For example, interest rate contracts include complex derivatives referencing interest rate risk as well as foreign exchange risk or other factors such as prepayment rates. Credit contracts include credit default swaps as well as derivatives referencing corporate and government debt securities.

## Transfers between levels of the fair value hierarchy

Nomura assumes that all transfers of financial instruments from one level to another level within the fair value hierarchy occur at the beginning of the relevant quarter in which the transfer takes place. Amounts reported below therefore represent the fair value of the financial instruments at the beginning of the relevant quarter when the transfer was made.

## Transfers between Level 1 and Level 2

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, a total of \(\frac{4}{32}\) billion of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2. This comprised primarily \(\frac{4}{29}\) billion of equities reported within \(Trading assets and private equity investments\)—Equities which were transferred because the observable markets in which these instruments were traded became inactive. During the same period, the total amount of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2 was not significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, a total of \$16 billion of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2. During the same period, the total amount of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2 was not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) and financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2 was not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of financial as sets (excluding derivative as sets) and financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 1 to Level 2 was not significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, a total of \(\frac{4}{9}\)8 billion of financial as sets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1. This comprised primarily \(\frac{4}{8}\)86 billion of equities reported within \(Trading assets and private equity investments\)—Equities which were transferred because the observable markets in which these instruments were traded became active. During the same period, a total of \(\frac{4}{12}\)4 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1. This comprised primarily \(\frac{4}{12}\)1 billion of short sales of equities reported within \(Trading liabilities\) which were transferred because the observable markets in which these instruments were traded became active.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, a total of \(\frac{4}{3}\)0 billion of financial as sets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1. This comprised primarily \(\frac{4}{2}\)2 billion of equities reported within \(Trading assets and private equity investments\)—Equities which were transferred because the observable markets in which these instruments were traded became active. During the same period, a total of \(\frac{4}{15}\) billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1. This comprised primarily \(\frac{4}{15}\) billion of short sales of equities reported within \(Trading liabilities\) which were transferred because the observable markets in which these instruments were traded became active.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) and financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1 was not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of financial as sets (excluding derivative as sets) and financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) which were transferred from Level 2 to Level 1 was not significant.

# Transfers out of Level 3

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, a total of \$14 billion of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred out of Level 3. During the same period, a total of \$84 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily \$72 billion of Long-term borrowings, principally structured notes, and \$11 billion of Short-term borrowings, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{\text{2}}}}{2}\) billion of net derivative assets were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{2}}}{2}\) billion of net interest rate derivative assets which were transferred because certain interest rate, volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, a total of \$35 billion of financial as sets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily \$32 billion of Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes, principally debt securities, which were transferred because certain credit spread and recovery rate valuation inputs became observable or less significant. During the same period, a total of \$61 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily \$49 billion of Long-term borrowings, principally structured notes, and \$12 billion of Short-term borrowings, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of \(\pm\)20 billion of net derivative liabilities were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised \(\pm\)14 billion of net interest rate derivative liabilities which were transferred because certain interest rate, volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) which were transferred out of Level 3 was not significant. During the same period, a total of \(\frac{1}{2}\)57 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily \(\frac{1}{2}\)49 billion of \(Long-term borrowings\), principally structured notes, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of ¥25 billion of net derivative assets were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised ¥26 billion of net interest rate derivative assets which were transferred because certain interest rate, volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, a total of ¥18 billion of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily ¥17 billion of Bank and corporate debt securities and loans for trading purposes, principally debt securities, which were transferred because certain credit spread and recovery rate valuation inputs became observable or less significant. During the same period, a total of ¥49 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred out of Level 3. This comprised primarily ¥39 billion of Long-term borrowings, principally structured notes, and ¥10 billion of Short-term borrowings, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became observable or less significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of net derivative liabilities which were transferred out of Level 3 was not significant.

## Transfers into Level 3

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, a total of \(\frac{\pmath{\text{\$\tex{\$\text{\$\text{\$\tex{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$\text{\$

During the six months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of net derivative assets which were transferred into Level 3 was not significant. The amount of gains and losses which were recognized in the period when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was also not significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, a total of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{3}}}{3}\) billion of financial as sets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred into Level 3. This comprised primarily \(\frac{\pmathbf{\text{4}}}{1}\) billion of \(Bank\) and \(corporate\) debt securities and \(loans\) for trading purposes, principally debt securities, which were transferred because certain credit spread and recovery rate valuation inputs became unobservable or more significant. The amount of gains and losses on these transfers reported in \(Bank\) and \(corporate\) debt securities and \(loans\) for trading purposes which were recognized in the quarter when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was not significant. During the same period, a total of \(\frac{\pmathbf{4}}{4}\) billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred into Level 3. This comprised primarily \(\frac{\pmathbf{2}}{2}\) billion of \(Long\)-term borrowings, principally structured notes, and \(\frac{\pmathbf{1}}{1}\) billion of \(Short\)-term borrowings which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became unobservable or more significant. The amount of gains and losses on these transfers reported in \(Long\)-term borrowings and \(Short\)-term borrowings which were recognized in the quarter when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was not significant.

During the six months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of net derivative assets which were transferred into Level 3 was not significant. The amount of gains and losses which were recognized in the period when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was also not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) which were transferred into Level 3 was not significant. During the same period, a total of \(\frac{\pmathbf{1}}{15}\) billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred into Level 3. This comprised primarily \(\frac{\pmathbf{1}}{14}\) billion of \(Long-term borrowings\), principally structured notes, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became unobservable or more significant. The amount of gains and losses on these transfers reported in \(Long-term borrowings\) which were recognized in the quarter when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2017, the total amount of net derivative liabilities which were transferred into Level 3 was not significant. The amount of gains and losses which were recognized in the period when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was also not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, a total of ¥19 billion of financial assets (excluding derivative assets) were transferred into Level 3. The amount of gains and losses which were recognized in the quarter when the transfers into Level 3 occurred was not significant. During the same period, a total of ¥19 billion of financial liabilities (excluding derivative liabilities) were transferred into Level 3. This comprised primarily ¥11 billion of Long-termborrowings, principally structured notes, which were transferred because certain volatility and correlation valuation inputs became unobservable or more significant. The amount of gains and losses on these transfers reported in Long-termborrowings which were recognized in the quarter when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was not significant.

During the three months ended September 30, 2018, the total amount of net derivative assets which were transferred into Level 3 was not significant. The amount of gains and losses which were recognized in the period when the transfer into Level 3 occurred was also not significant.

## Investments in investment funds that calculate NAV per share

In the normal course of business, Nomura invests in non-consolidated funds which meet the definition of investment companies or are similar in nature and which do not have readily determinable fair values. For certain of these investments, Nomura uses NAV per share as the basis for valuation as a practical expedient. Some of these investments are redeemable at different amounts from NAV per share.

The following tables present information on these investments where NAVpershare is calculated or disclosed as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018. Investments are presented by major category relevant to the nature of Nomura's business and risks.

				Billions of yen	
				March 31, 2018	
	Fair val	ue	$\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Unfunded} \\ \textbf{commitments}^{\scriptscriptstyle{(1)}} \end{array}$	Redemption frequency (if currently eligible) <sup>(2)</sup>	Redemption notice <sup>(3)</sup>
Hedge funds	¥	25	¥ —	Monthly	Same day-90 days
Venture capital funds		1	2	_	_
Private equity funds		22	11	_	_
Real estate funds		1	_	_	_
Total	¥	49	¥ 13		
				Billions of yen	
			5	September 30, 2018	
	Fair val	ue	$\begin{array}{c} Unfunded \\ commitments^{(1)} \end{array}$	Redemption frequency (if currently eligible) <sup>(2)</sup>	Redemption notice <sup>(3)</sup>
Hedge funds	¥	16	¥ —	Monthly	Same day-90 days
Venture capital funds		2	2	_	_
Private equity funds		18	10	_	_
Real estate funds		1	2	_	_
Total	$\frac{\overline{Y}}{Y}$	37	¥ 14		

- (1) The contractual amount of any unfunded commitments Nomura is required to make to the entities in which the investment is
- (2) The range in frequency with which Nomura can redeem investments.
- (3) The range in notice period required to be provided before redemption is possible.

## Hedge funds:

These investments include funds of funds that invest in multiple asset classes. The fair values of these investments are determined using NAVper share. Although most of these funds can be redeemed within six months, certain funds cannot be redeemed within six months due to contractual, liquidity or gating is sues. The redemption period cannot be estimated for certain suspended or liquidating funds. Some of these investments contain restrictions against transfers of the investments to third parties.

### Venture capital funds:

These investments include primarily start-up funds. The fair values of these investments are determined using NAV per share. Most of these funds cannot be redeemed within six months. The redemption period cannot be estimated for certain suspended or liquidating funds. Some of these investments contain restrictions against transfers of the investments to third parties.

## Private equity funds:

These investments are made mainly in various sectors in Europe, U.S. and Japan. The fair values of these investments are determined using NAVpershare. Redemption is restricted for most of these investments. Some of these investments contain restrictions against transfers of the investments to third parties.

## Real estate funds:

These are investments in commercial and other types of real estate. The fair values of these investments are determined using NAV per share. Redemption is restricted for most of these investments. Some of these investments contain restrictions against transfers of the investments to third parties.

## Fair value option for financial assets and financial liabilities

Nomura measures certain eligible financial assets and liabilities at fair value through the election of the fair value option permitted by ASC 815 "Derivatives and Hedging" ("ASC 815") and ASC 825 "Financial Instruments" ("ASC 825"). When Nomura elects the fair value option for an eligible item, changes in that item's fair value are recognized through earnings. Election of the fair value option is generally irrevocable unless an event occurs that gives rise to a new basis of accounting for that instrument.

The financial assets and financial liabilities primarily elected for the fair value option by Nomura, and the reasons for the election, are as follows:

- Equity method investments reported within *Trading assets and private equity investments* and *Other assets* held for capital appreciation or current income purposes which Nomura generally has an intention to exit rather than hold indefinitely. Nomura elects the fair value option to more appropriately represent the purpose of these investments in these consolidated financial statements.
- Loans reported within *Loans and receivables* which are risk managed on a fair value basis and loan commitments related to loans receivable for which the fair value option will be elected upon funding. Nomura elects the fair value option to mitigate volatility through earnings caused by the difference in measurement basis that otherwise would arise between loans and the derivatives used to risk manage those instruments.
- Reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements reported within *Collateralized agreements* and *Collateralized financing* which are risk managed on a fair value basis. Nomura elects the fair value option to mitigate volatility through earnings caused by the difference in measurement basis that otherwise would arise between the reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements and the derivatives used to risk manage those instruments.
- All structured notes is sued on or after April 1, 2008 reported within Short-term borrowings and Long-term borrowings. Nomura elects the fair value option for those structured notes primarily to mitigate the volatility through earnings caused by differences in the measurement basis for structured notes and the derivatives Nomura uses to risk manage those positions. Nomura also elects the fair value option for certain notes is sued by consolidated VIEs for the same purpose and for certain structured notes is sued prior to April 1, 2008. Certain subsidiaries elect the fair value option for structured loans and straight bonds is sued on or after April 1, 2018.
- Financial liabilities reported within *Long-term borrowings* recognized in transactions which are accounted for as secured financing transactions under ASC 860. Nomura elects the fair value option for these financial liabilities to mitigate volatility through earnings that otherwise would arise had this election not been made. Even though Nomura usually has little or no continuing economic exposure to the transferred financial as sets, they remain on the consolidated balance sheets and continue to be carried at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized through earnings.

Interest and dividends arising from financial instruments for which the fair value option has been elected are recognized within *Interest and dividends, Interest expense* or *Net gain on trading*.

The following table presents gains (losses) due to changes in fair value for financial instruments measured at fair value using the fair value option for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018.

		Billions of yen	
	Six mor	ths ended Septem	ber 30
	20:		018
		Gains / (Losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	
Assets:			
Trading as sets and private equity investments <sup>(2)</sup>	**	0. 17	0
Trading as sets	¥	0 ¥	0
Private equity investments		2	1
Loans and receivables		0	(1)
Collateralized agreements <sup>(3)</sup>		16	0
Other as sets <sup>(2)</sup>		12	(1)
Total	¥	30 ¥	(1)
Liabilities:			
Short-termborrowings <sup>(4)</sup>	¥	(26) ¥	6
Collateralized financing <sup>(3)</sup>		(1)	(1)
Long-termborrowings <sup>(4)(5)</sup>		(59)	50
Other liabilities (6)		(12)	9
Total	¥	(98) ¥	64
		Billions of yen	
	Three mo	onths ended Septen	nber 30
	20		018
		Gains / (Losses) <sup>(1)</sup>	
Assets:			
Trading as sets and private equity investments <sup>(2)</sup>			
Trading as sets	¥	0 ¥	0
Private equity investments		2	1
Loans and receivables		0	(1)
Collateralized agreements <sup>(3)</sup>		8	0
Other as sets <sup>(2)</sup>		5	3
Total	¥	15 ¥	3
Liabilities:			
Short-termborrowings <sup>(4)</sup>	¥	(9) ¥	29
Collateralized financing <sup>(3)</sup>		(1)	(1)
Long-termborrowings <sup>(4)(5)</sup>		(75)	8
Other liabilities (6)		(12)	4
Total	¥	(97) ¥	40

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes gains and losses reported primarily within *Net gain on trading* and *Revenue—Other* in the consolidated statements of income

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes equity investments that would have been accounted for under the equity method had Nomura not chosen to elect the fair value option.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements.

<sup>(4)</sup> Includes structured notes and other financial liabilities.

<sup>(5)</sup> Includes secured financing transactions arising from transfers of financial as sets which did not meet the criteria for sales accounting.

<sup>(6)</sup> Includes unfunded written loan commitments.

As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, Nomura held an economic interest of 40.14% and 40.52% in American Century Companies, Inc., respectively. The investment is measured at fair value on a recurring basis through election of the fair value option and is reported within *Other assets—Other* in the consolidated balance sheets.

There was no significant impact on financial assets for which the fair value option was elected attributable to instrument-specific credit risk.

Nomura calculates the impact of changes in its own creditworthiness on certain financial liabilities for which the fair value option is elected by DCF valuation techniques using a rate which incorporates observable changes in its credit spread.

The following table presents changes in the valuation adjustment for Nomura's own credit worthiness applied to certain financial liabilities for which the fair value option has been elected recognized in other comprehensive income during the period and cumulatively, and amounts reclassified to earnings from accumulated other comprehensive income on early settlement of such financial liabilities during the period ended September 30, 2017 and 2018.

Changes recognized as a credit (debit) to other comprehensive income during the period Credit (debit) Amounts reclassified to earnings during the period Cumulative credit (debit) balance recognized in accumulated other comprehensive income

	Difficults of 1	en
Six mo	nths period ende	d September 30
	2017	2018
¥	(11)	<b>≨</b> 5
	0	C
	(1)	12

Billions of Von

Changes recognized as a credit (debit) to other comprehensive income during the period Credit (debit) Amounts reclassified to earnings during the period

As of March 31, 2018, the fair value of the aggregate unpaid principal balance (which is contractually principally protected) of loans and receivables for which the fair value option was elected was \(\frac{1}{2}\)0 billion more than the principal balance of such loans and receivables. The fair value of the aggregate unpaid principal balance (which is contractually principally protected) of long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected was \(\frac{1}{2}\)5 billion less than the principal balance of such long-termborrowings. There were no loans and receivables for which the fair value option was elected that were 90 days or more past due.

As of September 30, 2018, the fair value of the aggregate unpaid principal balance (which is contractually principally protected) of loans and receivables for which the fair value option was elected was \(\frac{1}{2}\)0 billion more than the principal balance of such loans and receivables. The fair value of the aggregate unpaid principal balance (which is contractually principally protected) of long-term borrowings for which the fair value option was elected was \(\frac{1}{2}\)89 billion less than the principal balance of such long-termborrowings. There were no loans and receivables for which the fair value option was elected that were 90 days or more past due.

## Concentrations of credit risk

Concentrations of credit risk may arise from trading, securities financing transactions and underwriting activities, and may be impacted by changes in political or economic factors. Nomura has credit risk concentrations on bonds is sued by the Japanese Government, U.S. Government, Governments within the European Union ("EU"), their states and municipalities, and their agencies. These concentrations generally arise from taking trading positions and are reported within *Trading assets* in the consolidated balance sheets. Government, agency and municipal securities, including *Securities pledged as collateral*, represented 16% of total assets as of March 31, 2018 and 15% as of September 30, 2018.

The following tables present geographic allocations of Nomura's trading assets related to government, agency and municipal securities. See Note 3 "Derivative instruments and hedging activities" for further information regarding the concentration of credit risk for derivatives.

		Bil	lions of ye	n	
		Ma	rch 31, 20	18	
	Japan	U.S.	EU	Other	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
Government, agency and municipal securities	¥2,394	¥2,168	¥1,512	¥ 540	¥6,614
		Bil	lions of ye	en	
		Septe	mber 30, 2	2018	
	Japan	U.S.	EU	Other	Total <sup>(1)</sup>
Government, agency and municipal securities	¥2,208	¥2,136	¥1,757	¥ 608	¥6,709

Other than above, there were ¥344 billion and ¥305 billion of government, agency and municipal securities reported within *Other assets—Non-trading debt securities* in the consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2018 and September 30 2018, respectively. These securities are primarily Japanese government, agency and municipal securities.

### Estimated fair value of financial instruments not carried at fair value

Certain financial instruments are not carried at fair value on a recurring basis in the consolidated balance sheets since they are neither held for trading purposes nor are elected for the fair value option. These are typically carried at contractual amounts due or amortized cost.

The carrying value of the majority of the financial instruments detailed below will approximate fair value since they are short-term in nature and contain minimal credit risk. These financial instruments include financial assets reported within Cash and cash equivalents, Time deposits, Deposits with stock exchanges and other seg regated cash, Receivables from customers, Receivables from other than customers, Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed and financial liabilities reported within Short-term borrowings, Payables to customers, Payables to other than customers, Deposits received at banks, Securities sold under agreements to repurchase, Securities loaned and Other secured borrowings in the consolidated balance sheets.

The estimated fair values of other financial instruments which are longer-termin nature or may contain more than minimal credit risk may be different to their carrying value. Financial assets of this type primarily include certain loans which are reported within *Loans receivable* while financial liabilities primarily include long-termborrowings which are reported within *Long-term borrowings*.

The following tables present carrying values, fair values and classification within the fair value hierarchy for certain classes of financial instrument of which a portion of the ending balance was carried at fair value as of March 31, 2018 and September 30 2018.

		Bill	ions of yer	1	
		Marc	h 31, 2018	(1)	
	Carrying	Fair	Fair	r value by le	evel
	value	value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents		¥ 2,355	¥2,355		¥ —
Time deposits	315	315	_	315	_
Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash	289	289	_	289	
Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup>	2,461	2,461		1,946	515
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	9,854	9,854		9,849	5
Securities borrowed	6,384	6,383		6,383	
Total	¥ 21,658	¥21,657	¥2,355	¥18,782	¥ 520
Liabilities:					
Short-termborrowings	¥ 743	¥ 743	¥ —	¥ 726	¥ 17
Deposits received at banks	1,151	1,151	_	1,151	
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	14,759	14,759	_	14,756	3
Securities loaned	1,524	1,524	_	1,524	
Long-termborrowings	7,383	7,417	18	6,939	460
Total	¥ 25,560	¥25,594	¥ 18	¥25,096	¥ 480
			ions of yer		
		Septem	ber 30, 20	18(1)	aval
	Carrying	Septem Fair	ber 30, 20 Fair	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by le	
Accate	Carrying value	Septem	ber 30, 20	18(1)	evel Level 3
Assets: Cash and cash equivalents	value	Septem Fair value	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2	Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents	<u>value</u> ¥ 2,975	Septem Fair value  ¥ 2,975	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2  ¥ —	
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits	<u>value</u> ¥ 2,975 195	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2  ¥ — 195	Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash	<u>value</u> ¥ 2,975 195 294	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2  ¥ 195 294	<u>Level 3</u> ¥ — —
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup>	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2	Level 3
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash	<u>value</u> ¥ 2,975 195 294	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2  ¥ 195 294	<u>Level 3</u> ¥ —  —  553
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509	Fair Level 1  ¥2,975	¥ — 195 294 1,753 15,402	<u>Level 3</u> ¥ —  —  553
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed Total	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413	Fair Level 1	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo Level 2   Y — 195 294 1,753 15,402 4,509	¥ —  553 11
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities:	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510 ¥ 25,693	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692	Fair Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — ———————————	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo  Level 2   Y —  195  294  1,753  15,402  4,509  ¥22,153	¥ — 553 11 — ¥ 564
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities: Short-termborrowings	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510 ¥ 25,693 ¥ 980	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692  ¥ 980	Fair Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — ———————————	18 <sup>(1)</sup> r value by lo  Level 2   Y —  195  294  1,753  15,402  4,509  ¥22,153   ¥ 939	¥ —  553 11
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities: Short-termborrowings Deposits received at banks	value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510  ¥ 25,693  ¥ 980 1,183	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692  ¥ 980 1,183	Fair Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — ———————————	¥ — 195 294 1,753 15,402 4,509 ¥22,153  ¥ 939 1,183	¥ —  553 11 —  ¥ 564  ¥ 41 —
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities: Short-termborrowings Deposits received at banks Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510 ¥ 25,693 ¥ 980 1,183 18,646	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692  ¥ 980 1,183 18,646	Fain Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	¥ — 195 294 1,753 15,402 4,509 ¥22,153 ¥ 939 1,183 18,643	¥ — 553 11 — ¥ 564
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities: Short-termborrowings Deposits received at banks Securities sold under agreements to repurchase Securities loaned	value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510  ¥ 25,693  ¥ 980 1,183	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692  ¥ 980 1,183	Fain Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	¥ — 195 294 1,753 15,402 4,509 ¥22,153  ¥ 939 1,183	¥ —  553 11 —  ¥ 564  ¥ 41 —
Cash and cash equivalents Time deposits Deposits with stock exchanges and other segregated cash Loans receivable <sup>(2)</sup> Securities purchased under agreements to resell Securities borrowed  Total  Liabilities: Short-termborrowings Deposits received at banks Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,510 ¥ 25,693 ¥ 980 1,183 18,646 1,371	Fair value  ¥ 2,975 195 294 2,306 15,413 4,509  ¥25,692  ¥ 980 1,183 18,646 1,371 7,702	Fain Level 1  ¥2,975  — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	¥ — 195 294 1,753 15,402 4,509 ¥22,153 18,643 1,371	¥ — 553 11 — ¥ 564  ¥ 41 — 3 — 526

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes financial instruments which are carried at fair value on a recurring basis.

<sup>(2)</sup> Carrying values are shown after deducting relevant allowances for credit losses.

# Assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis

In addition to financial instruments carried at fair value on a recurring basis, Nomura also measures other financial and non-financial assets and liabilities at fair value on a nonrecurring basis, where the primary measurement basis is not fair value. Fair value is only used in specific circumstances after initial recognition such as to measure impairment.

As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, there were no significant amount of assets and liabilities which were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

## 3. Derivative instruments and hedging activities:

Nomura uses a variety of derivative financial instruments, including futures, forwards, options and swaps, for both trading and non-trading purposes.

Derivatives used for trading purposes

In the normal course of business, Nomura enters into transactions involving derivative financial instruments to meet client needs, for trading purposes, and to reduce its own exposure to loss due to adverse fluctuations in interest rates, currency exchange rates and market prices of securities. These financial instruments include contractual agreements such as commitments to swap interest payment streams, exchange currencies or purchase or sell securities and other financial instruments on specific terms at specific future dates.

Nomura maintains active trading positions in a variety of derivative financial instruments. Most of Nomura's trading activities are client oriented. Nomura utilizes a variety of derivative financial instruments as a means of bridging clients' specific financial needs and investors' demands in the securities markets. Nomura also actively trades securities and various derivatives to assist its clients in adjusting their risk profiles as markets change. In performing these activities, Nomura carries an inventory of capital markets instruments and maintains its access to market liquidity by quoting bid and offer prices to and trading with other market makers. These activities are essential to provide clients with securities and other capital market products at competitive prices.

Futures and forward contracts are commitments to either purchase or sell securities, foreign currency or other capital market instruments at a specific future date for a specified price and may be settled in cash or through delivery. Foreign exchange contracts include spot and forward contracts and involve the exchange of two currencies at a rate agreed by the contracting parties. Risks arise from the possible inability of counterparties to meet the terms of their contracts and from movements in market prices. Futures contracts are executed through regulated exchanges which clear and guarantee performance of counterparties. Accordingly, credit risk associated with futures contracts is considered minimal. In contrast, forward contracts are generally negotiated between two counterparties and, therefore, are subject to the performance of the related counterparties.

Options are contracts that grant the purchaser, for a premium payment, the rightto either purchase or sell a financial instrument at a specified price within a specified period of time or on a specified date from or to the writer of the option. The writer of options receives premiums and bears the risk of unfavorable changes in the market price of the financial instruments underlying the options.

Swaps are contractual agreements in which two counterparties agree to exchange certain cash flows, at specified future dates, based on an agreed contract. Certain agreements may result in combined interest rate and foreign currency exposures. Entering into swap agreements may involve the risk of credit losses in the event of counterparty default.

To the extent these derivative financial instruments are economically hedging financial instruments or securities positions of Nomura, the overall risk of loss may be fully or partly mitigated by the hedged position.

Nomura seeks to minimize its exposure to market risk arising from its use of these derivative financial instruments through various control policies and procedures, including position limits, monitoring procedures and hedging strategies whereby Nomura enters into offsetting or other positions in a variety of financial instruments.

### Derivatives used for non-trading purposes

Nomura's principal objectives in using derivatives for non-trading purposes are to manage interestrate risk, to modify the interest rate characteristics of certain financial liabilities, to manage foreign exchange risk of certain foreign currency denominated debt securities, to manage net investment exposure to fluctuations in foreign exchange rates arising from certain foreign operations and to mitigate equity price risk arising from certain stock-based compensation awards given to employees.

Credit risk as sociated with derivatives utilized for non-trading purposes is controlled and managed in the same way as credit risk as sociated with derivatives utilized for trading purposes.

Nomura designates certain derivative financial instruments as fair value hedges of interest rate risk arising from specific financial liabilities and foreign currency risk arising from specific foreign currency denominated debt securities. These derivatives are effective in reducing the risk as sociated with the exposure being hedged and are highly correlated with changes in the fair value and foreign currency rates of the underlying hedged items, both at inception and throughout the life of the hedge contract. Changes in fair value of the hedging derivatives are reported together with those of the hedged assets and liabilities through the consolidated statements of income within Interest expense or *Revenue—Other*.

Derivative financial instruments designated as hedges of the net investment in foreign operations relate to specific subsidiaries with non-Japanese Yen functional currencies. When determining the effectiveness of net investment hedges, the effective portion of the change in fair value of the hedging derivative is determined by changes in spotexchange rates and is reported through NHI shareholders' equity within *Accumulated other comprehensive income* (loss). Changes in fair value of the hedging derivatives attributable to changes in the difference between the forward rate and spot rate are excluded from the measure of hedge effectiveness and are reported in the consolidated statements of income within *Revenue—Other*.

## Concentrations of credit risk for derivatives

The following tables present Nomura's significant concentration of exposures to credit risk in OTC derivatives with financial institutions including transactions cleared through central counterparties. The gross fair value of derivative assets represents the maximum amount of loss due to credit risk that Nomura would incur if the counterparties of Nomura failed to perform accordance with the terms of the instruments and any collateral or other security Nomura held in relation to those instruments proved to be of no value.

Billions of yen

	March 31, 2018								
	Impact of Gross fair value of master netting Impact of Net exposure to derivative assets agreements collateral credit risk								
Financial institutions	$\frac{1}{4}$ 13,472 $\frac{1}{4}$ (11,467) $\frac{1}{4}$ (1,653) $\frac{1}{4}$ 352								
	Billions of yen								
	September 30, 2018								
	Gross fair value of master netting Impact of Net exposure to derivative assets agreements collateral credit risk								
Financial institutions	¥ 14,399 ¥ (12,338) ¥ (1,727) ¥ 334								

### **Derivative activities**

The following tables quantify the volume of Nomura's derivative activity through a disclosure of notional amounts, in comparison with the fair value of those derivatives. All amounts are disclosed on a gross basis, prior to counterparty netting of derivative assets and liabilities and cash collateral netting against net derivatives.

		Billions of yen			1
			March	31, 2018	(4)
		Derivative	assets	Derivat	ive liabilities
Total N	Notional <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair val	ue	Fai	r value <sup>(1)</sup>
Derivatives used for trading and non-trading purposes <sup>(2)(3)</sup> :					
Equity contracts ¥	39,203		1,011	¥	1,118
•	,940,234		8,072		7,550
Credit contracts	31,624		515		425
Foreign exchange contracts	362,658		5,494		5,087
Commodity contracts	60,883		1		1
Total $\qquad \qquad \qquad$	,434,602	¥ 1	5,093	¥	14,181
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:					
Interest rate contracts ¥	1,184	¥	24	¥	1
Foreign exchange contracts	93		1		_
Total	1,277	¥	25	¥	1
Total derivatives ¥ 3,	,435,879	¥ 1.	5,118	¥	14,182
				ns of yer	
				er 30, 20	
m . 13	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Derivative			ive liabilities
	Notional <sup>(1)</sup>	Fair val	ue	Fai	r value <sup>(1)</sup>
Derivatives used for trading and non-trading purposes <sup>(2)(3)</sup> :  Equity contracts  ¥	27 210	V	1 150	v	1 264
—1····	37,310		1,159	Ŧ	1,264
Credit contracts	,869,840 35,681		7,592 589		7,064 498
	472,140		6,727		6,474
Commodity contracts	494		0,727		0,474
		V 1		X7	
	,415,465	¥ 1	6,068	¥	15,301
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:					
Interest rate contracts ¥	974	¥	15	¥	1
Foreign exchange contracts	92		1		
Total $\underline{Y}$	1,066	¥	16	¥	1
Total derivatives ¥ 3.	,416,531	V 1	6,084	¥	15,302

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the amount of embedded derivatives bifurcated in accordance with ASC 815.

Changes in fair value are recognized either through earnings or other comprehensive income depending on the purpose for which the derivatives are used.

<sup>(2)</sup> Each derivative classification includes derivatives referencing multiple risk components. For example, interest rate contracts include complex derivatives referencing interest rate risk as well as foreign exchange risk or other factors such as prepayment rates. Credit contracts include credit default swaps as well as derivatives referencing corporate and government securities.

<sup>(3)</sup> As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, the amounts reported include derivatives used for non-trading purposes which are not designated as fair value or net investment hedges. These amounts have not been separately presented since such amounts were not significant.

<sup>(4)</sup> Due to the changes in our accounting policy, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Please refer to Note 1. "Basis of accounting" for further details.

## Offsetting of derivatives

Counterparty credit risk as sociated with derivative financial instruments is controlled by Nomura through credit approvals, limits and monitoring procedures. To reduce the risk of loss, Nomura requires collateral, principally cash collateral and government securities, for certain derivative transactions. In certain cases, Nomura may agree for such collateral to be posted to a third-party custodian under a control agreement that enables Nomura to take control of such collateral in the event of counterparty default. From an economic standpoint, Nomura evaluates default risk exposure net of related collateral. Furthermore, OTC derivative transactions are typically documented under industry standard master netting agreements which reduce Nomura's credit exposure to counterparties as they permit the close-out and offset of transactions and collateral amounts in the event of default of the counterparty. For certain OTC centrally-cleared and exchange-traded derivatives, the clearing or membership agreements entered into by Nomura provide similar rights to Nomura in the event of default of the relevant central clearing party or exchange. In order to support the enforceability of the close-out and offsetting rights within these agreements, Nomura generally seeks to obtain an external legal opinion.

For certain types of counterparties and in certain jurisdictions, Nomura may enter into derivative transactions which are not documented under a master netting agreement. Similarly, even when derivatives are documented under such agreements, Nomura may not have yet sought evidence, or may not be able to obtain evidence to determine with sufficient certainty that close-out and offsetting rights are legally enforceable. This may be the case where relevant local laws specifically prohibit such close-out and offsetting rights, or where local laws are complex, ambiguous or silent on the enforceability of such rights. This may include derivative transactions executed with certain foreign governments, agencies, municipalities, central clearing counterparties, exchanges and pension funds.

Nomura considers the enforceability of a master netting agreement in determining how credit risk arising from transactions with a specific counterparty is hedged, how counterparty credit exposures are calculated and applied to credit limits and the extent and nature of collateral requirements from the counterparty.

Derivative assets and liabilities with the same counterparty documented under a master netting agreement are offset in the consolidated balance sheets where the specific criteria defined by ASC 210-20 "Balance Sheet—Offsetting" ("ASC 210-20") and ASC 815 are met. These criteria include requirements around the legal enforceability of such close-out and offset rights under the master netting agreement. In addition, fair value amounts recognized for the right to reclaim cash collateral (a receivable) and the obligation to return cash collateral (a payable) are also offset against net derivative liabilities and net derivative as sets, respectively where certain additional criteria are met.

The following table presents information about offsetting of derivatives and related collateral amounts in the consolidated balance sheets by type of derivative contract, together with the extent to which master netting agreements entered into with counterparties, central clearing counterparties or exchanges permit additional offsetting of derivatives and collateral in the event of counterparty default. Derivative transactions which are not documented under a master netting agreement or are documented under a master netting agreement for which Nomura does not have sufficient evidence of enforceability are not offset in the following table.

	Billions of yen March 31, 2018 <sup>(6)</sup>				en			
				September 30, 2018				
	Derivative assets		(1)					rivative pilities <sup>(1)</sup>
Equity contracts								
OTC settled bilaterally	¥	748	¥	769	¥	904	¥	864
Exchange-traded		263		349		255		400
Interest rate contracts								
OTC settled bilaterally		6,938		6,522		6,609		6,095
OTC centrally-cleared		1,142		1,020		987		965
Exchange-traded		16		9		11		5
Credit contracts								
OTC settled bilaterally		390		300		406		309
OTC centrally-cleared		125		125		182		188
Exchange-traded		_		_		1		1
Foreign exchange contracts								
OTC settled bilaterally		5,495		5,087		6,728		6,474
OTC centrally-cleared		_		_		_		_
Commodity contracts								
OTC settled bilaterally		_		_		0		0
Exchange-traded		1		1		1		1
Total gross derivative balances <sup>(2)</sup>	¥	15,118	¥	14,182	¥	16,084	¥	15,302
Less: Amounts offset in the consolidated balance sheets(3)	(	(14,094)	(	(13,457)		(15,035)	(	14,481)
Total net amounts reported on the face of the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(4)</sup>	¥	1,024	¥	725	¥	1,049	¥	821
Less: Additional amounts not offset in the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(5)</sup>								
Financial instruments and non-cash collateral		(228)		(72)		(227)		(68)
Net amount	¥	796	¥	653	¥	822	¥	753

- (1) Includes the amount of embedded derivatives bifurcated in accordance with ASC 815.
- Includes all gross derivative asset and liability balances irrespective of whether they are transacted under a master netting agreement or whether Nomura has obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability of the master netting agreement. As of March 31, 2018, the gross balance of derivative assets and derivative liabilities which are not documented under master netting agreements or are documented under master netting agreements for which Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability was ¥150 billion and ¥276 billion, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, the gross balance of such derivative assets and derivative liabilities was ¥197 billion and ¥320 billion, respectively.
- (3) Represents amounts offset through counterparty netting of derivative assets and liabilities as well as cash collateral netting against net derivatives under master netting and similar agreements for which Nomura has obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability in accordance with ASC 815. As of March 31, 2018, Nomura offset a total of \(\frac{\pmathbf{\frac{4}}}{1,201}\) billion of cash collateral receivables against net derivative liabilities and \(\frac{\pmathbf{4}}{1,838}\) billion of cash collateral receivables against net derivative liabilities and \(\frac{\pmathbf{4}}{1,868}\) billion of cash collateral payables against net derivative liabilities and \(\frac{\pmathbf{4}}{1,868}\) billion of cash collateral payables against net derivative assets.
- (4) Net derivative as sets and net derivative liabilities are generally reported within *Trading assets and private equity investments— Trading assets* and *Trading liabilities*, respectively in the consolidated balance sheet. Bifurcated embedded derivatives are reported within *Short-term borrowings* or *Long-term borrowings* depending on the maturity of the underlying host contract.
- (5) Represents amounts which are not permitted to be offset on the face of the consolidated balance sheets in accordance with ASC 210-20 and ASC 815 but which provide Nomura with a legally enforceable right of offset in the event of counterparty default. Amounts relating to derivative and collateral agreements where Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability of such offsetting rights are excluded. As of March 31, 2018, a total of ¥167 billion of cash collateral receivables and ¥391 billion of cash collateral payables, including amounts reported in the table, have not been offset against net derivatives. As of September 30, 2018, a total of ¥179 billion of cash collateral receivables and ¥486 billion of cash collateral payables, including amounts reported in the table, have not been offset against net derivatives.
- (6) During the year ended March 31, 2018, the rules of a specific central clearing house were amended such that daily variation margin payments and receipts against specific types of derivative now legally represent partial settlement of the derivative rather than margin. These payments and receipts are accounted for as partial settlement of the derivative rather than cash collateral. In addition, due to the changes in our accounting policy, certain reclassifications of previously reported amounts have been made to conform to the current year presentation. Please refer to Note 1. "Basis of accounting" for further details.

## Derivatives used for trading purposes

Derivative financial instruments used for trading purposes, including bifurcated embedded derivatives, are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized through the consolidated statements of income within *Revenue—Net gain on trading*.

The following table presents amounts included in the consolidated statements of income related to derivatives used for trading and non-trading purposes by type of underlying derivative contract.

	Billions of yen					
	Six m	Six months ended September				
	201	17	2018			
Derivatives used for trading and non-trading purposes <sup>(1)(2)</sup> :						
Equity contracts	¥	128 ¥	(38)			
Interest rate contracts		(266)	40			
Credit contracts		128	(64)			
Foreign exchange contracts		3	(83)			
Commodity contracts		8	22			
Total	¥	1 ¥	(123)			
		Billions	of yen			
	Three n	nonths ende	ed September 30			
	201	17	2018			
Derivatives used for trading and non-trading purposes <sup>(1)(2)</sup> :						
Equity contracts	¥	78 ¥	59			
Interest rate contracts		(177)	86			
Credit contracts		48	(17)			
Foreign exchange contracts		15	(65)			
Commodity contracts		16	7			
Total	¥	(20) ¥	70			

<sup>(1)</sup> Each derivative classification includes derivatives referencing multiple risk components. For example, interest rates contracts include complex derivatives referencing interest rate risk as well as foreign exchange risk or other factors such as prepayment rates. Credit contracts include credit default swaps as well as derivatives referencing corporate and government securities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes net gains (losses) on derivatives used for non-trading purposes which are not designated as fair value or net investment hedges. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, these amounts have not been separately presented as net gains (losses) for these non-trading derivatives were not significant.

### Fair value hedges

Nomura is sues Japanese Yen and foreign currency denominated debt with both fixed and floating interest rates. Nomura generally enters into swap agreements to convert fixed rate interest payments on its debt obligations to a floating rate and applies fair value hedge accounting to these instruments.

Derivative financial instruments designated as fair value hedges are carried at fair value. Changes in fair value of the hedging derivatives are recognized together with those of the hedged liabilities and hedged debt securities in the consolidated statements of income within *Interest expense* and *Revenue—Other*, respectively.

The following table presents amounts included in the consolidated statements of income related to derivatives designated as fair value hedges by type of underlying derivative contract and the nature of the hedged item.

	Billio	ons of yen
	Six months er	ded September 30
	2017	2018
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments: Interest rate contracts Foreign exchange contracts	¥	4 ¥ 0 2 —
Total	¥	$\overline{6}  \overline{\Psi}  0$
Hedged items:		
Long-termborrowings	¥	(4) ¥ 0
Non-trading debt securities		(2)
Total	¥	(6) ¥ 0
		ended September 30 2018
		2018
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments: Interest rate contracts Foreign exchange contracts	¥	11 ¥ (1)
Total	¥	12 ¥ (1)
Hedged items:		<b>=</b> ————————————————————————————————————
Long-termborrowings	¥	(11) ¥ 1
Non-trading debt securities		(1) —
Total	¥	(12) ¥ 1

## Net investment hedges

Nomura designates foreign currency forwards, etc., as hedges of certain subsidiaries with significant foreign exchange risks and applies hedge accounting to these instruments. Accordingly, the effective hedging portion of the foreign exchange gains (losses) arising from the derivative contracts and non-derivative financial products designated as hedges is recognized through the consolidated statements of comprehensive income within *Other comprehensive income* (*loss*)—*Change in cumulative translation adjustments*, *net of tax*. This is offset by the foreign exchange adjustments arising from consolidation of the relevant foreign subsidiaries.

The following table presents gains (losses) from derivatives and non-derivatives designated as net investment hedges included in the consolidated statements of comprehensive income.

	Bil	lions of yen
	Six months	ended September 30
	2017	2018
Hedging instruments: Foreign exchange contracts	¥	5 ¥ 3
Total	¥	5 ¥ 3
		lions of yen s ended September 30
	2017	2018
Hedging instruments: Foreign exchange contracts	¥	11 ¥ 0
Total	¥	11 ¥ 0

<sup>(1)</sup> The portion of gains (losses) representing the amount of hedge ineffectiveness and the amount excluded from the assessment of hedge effectiveness are recognized within *Revenue—Other* in the consolidated statements of income. The amount of gains (losses) was not significant during the sixmonths ended September 30, 2017 and 2018. The amount of gains (losses) was not significant during the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018.

Derivatives containing credit risk related contingent features

Nomura enters into certain OTC derivatives and other agreements containing credit-risk-related contingent features. These features would require Nomura to post additional collateral or settle the instrument upon occurrence of a credit event, the most common of which would be a downgrade in the Company's long-termcredit rating.

The aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with credit-risk-related contingent features that are in a liability position as of March 31, 2018 was ¥406 billion with related collateral pledged of ¥314 billion. In the event of a one-notch downgrade to Nomura's long-term credit rating in effect as of March 31, 2018 the aggregate fair value of as sets that would have been required to be posted as additional collateral or that would have been needed to settle the instruments immediately was ¥3 billion.

The aggregate fair value of all derivative instruments with credit-risk-related contingent features that are in a liability position as of September 30, 2018 was ¥455 billion with related collateral pledged of ¥352 billion. In the event of a one-notch downgrade to Nomura's long-termcredit rating in effect as of September 30, 2018 the aggregate fair value of as sets that would have been required to be posted as additional collateral or that would have been needed to settle the instruments immediately was ¥8 billion.

#### Credit derivatives

Credit derivatives are derivative instruments in which one or more of their underlyings are related to the credit risk of a specified entity (or group of entities) or an index based on the credit risk of a group of entities that expose the seller of credit protection to potential loss from credit risk related events specified in the contract.

Written credit derivatives are instruments or embedded features where Nomura assumes third party credit risk, either as guarantor in a guarantee-type contract, or as the party that provides credit protection in an option-type contract, credit default swap, or any other credit derivative contract.

Nomura enters into credit derivatives as part of its normal trading activities as both purchaser and seller of protection for credit risk mitigation, proprietary trading positions and for client transactions.

The most significant type of credit derivatives used by Nomura are single-name credit default swaps where settlement of the derivative is based on the credit risk of a single third party. Nomura also writes credit derivatives linked to the performance of credit default indices and is sues other credit risk related portfolio products.

Nomura would have to performunder a credit derivative contract if a credit event as defined in the respective contract occurs. Typical credit events include bankruptcy, failure to pay and restructuring of obligations of the reference asset.

Credit derivative contracts written by Nomura are either cash or physically settled. In cash-settled instruments, once payment is made upon an event of a default, the contract usually terminates with no further payments due. Nomura generally has no right to assume thereference assets of the counterparty in exchange for payment, nor does Nomura usually have any direct recourse to the actual is suers of the reference assets to recover the amount paid. In physically settled contracts, upon a default event, Nomura takes delivery of the reference asset in return for payment of the full notional amount of the contract.

Nomura actively monitors and manages its credit derivative exposures. Where protection is sold, risks may be mitigated by purchasing credit protection from other third parties either on identical underlying reference assets or on underlying reference assets with the same is suer which would be expected to behave in a correlated fashion. The most common form of recourse provision to enable Nomura to recover from third parties any amounts paid under a written credit derivative is therefore not through the derivative itself but rather through the separate purchase of credit derivatives with identical or correlated underlyings.

Nomura quantifies the value of these purchased contracts in the following tables in the column titled "Purchased Credit Protection." These amounts represent purchased credit protection with identical underlyings to the written credit derivative contracts which act as a hedge against Nomura's exposure. To the extent Nomura is required to pay out under the written credit derivative, a similar amount would generally become due to Nomura under the purchased hedge.

Credit derivatives have a stated notional amount which represents the maximum payment Nomura may be required to make under the contract. However, this is generally not a true representation of the amount Nomura will actually pay as in addition to purchased credit protection, other risk mitigating factors reduce the likelihood and amount of any payment, including:

The probability of default: Nomura values credit derivatives taking into account the probability that the underlying reference asset will default and that Nomura will be required to make payments under the contract. Based on historical experience and Nomura's assessment of the market, Nomura believes that the probability that all reference assets on which Nomura provides protection will default in a single period is remote. The disclosed notional amount, therefore, significantly overstates Nomura's realistic exposure on these contracts.

The recovery value on the underlying asset: In the case of a default, Nomura's liability on a contract is limited to the difference between the notional amount and the recovery value of the underlying reference as set. While the recovery value on a defaulted asset may be minimal, this does reduce amounts paid on these contracts.

Nomura holds as sets as collateral in relation to written credit derivatives. However, these amounts do not enable Nomura to recover any amounts paid under the credit derivative but rather mitigate the risk of economic loss arising from a counterparty defaulting against amounts due to Nomura under the contract. Collateral requirements are determined on a counterparty level rather than individual contract, and also generally cover all types of derivative contracts rather than just credit derivatives.

The following tables present information about Nomura's written credit derivatives and purchased credit protection with identical underlyings as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

Single-name credit default swaps
Credit default indices
Other credit risk related portfolio products
Total

-			Billion	ns of yen					
			March	31, 2018					
	N	<b>I</b> ax i	imum po	tential pay	out/Notio	nal		N	otional
				Years to	maturity			Pu	rchased
Carrying value (Asset) /Liability <sup>(1)</sup>	Total		ss than l year	1 to 3 years	3 to 5 years		ore than years		credit otection
¥ (123)	¥ 9,271	¥	2,106	¥3,780	¥2,262	¥	1,123	¥	6,975
(72)	4,842		864	1,300	2,045		633		3,052
3	306		230	52	17		7		200
¥ (192)	¥14,419	¥	3,200	¥5,132	¥4,324	¥	1,763	¥	10,227

					Billion	is of yen					
					Septemb	er 30, 2018	8				
			N	/Iax i	mum po	tential pay	yout/Notio	nal		N	otional
						Years to	maturity			Pu	rchased
			Total			1 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	_			credit otection
¥	(64)	¥	8,740	¥	1,975	¥3,365	¥2,390	¥	1,010	¥	6,414
	(107)		5,180		548	1,271	2,688		673		3,738
	14		244		168	21	52		3		175
¥	(157)	¥	14,164	¥	2,691	¥4,657	¥5,130	¥	1,686	¥	10,327
	(Asset)	(107)	(Asset) / Liability <sup>(1)</sup> ¥ (64) ¥ (107)  14	Carrying value (Asset) / Liability <sup>(1)</sup> Total  (64) ¥ 8,740 (107) 5,180 14 244	Carrying value (Asset) / Liability(1)  (64) ¥ 8,740 ¥  (107) 5,180	Carrying value   (Asset) / Liability(1)   Total   Less than 1 year	Maximum potential pays   Years to	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2018	September 30, 2018

<sup>(1)</sup> Carrying value amounts are shown on a gross basis prior to cash collateral or counterparty netting. Asset balances represent positive fair value amounts caused by tightening of credit spreads of underlyings since inception of the credit derivative contracts.

The following tables present information about Nomura's written credit derivatives by external credit rating of the underlying asset. Ratings are based on Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), or if not rated by S&P, based on Moody's Investors Service, Inc. If ratings from either of these agencies are not available, the ratings are based on Fitch Ratings Ltd. or Japan Credit Rating Agency, Ltd. For credit default indices, the rating is determined by taking the weighted average of the external credit ratings given for each of the underlying reference entities comprising the portfolio or index.

	Billions of yen							
	March 31, 2018							
	Maximum potential payout/Notional							
	AAA	AA	<u>A</u>	BBB	BB	Oth	er <sup>(1)</sup>	Total
Single-name credit default swaps	¥466	¥928	¥2,763	¥3,476	¥1,369	¥	269	¥ 9,271
Credit default indices	135	44	1,779	1,949	736		199	4,842
Other credit risk related portfolio products	16	_	4	68	118	-	100	306
Total	¥617	¥972	¥4,546	¥5,493	¥2,223	¥	568	¥14,419
				Billions of	of yen			
			S	Billions o				
					30, 2018	otiona	al	
	AAA	AA		eptember (	30, 2018	otiona Othe		Total
Single-name credit default swaps	AAA ¥494		Maximun	eptember :	30, 2018 payout/No	Oth		Total ¥ 8,740
Single-name credit default swaps Credit default indices		AA	Maximun A	eptember ( potential BBB	30, 2018 payout/No BB	Otho	er <sup>(1)</sup>	
1	¥494	AA ¥903	Maximum A ¥2,411	eptember : a potential BBB ¥3,283	30, 2018 payout/No BB ¥1,341	Otho	er <sup>(1)</sup> 308	¥ 8,740

<sup>(1) &</sup>quot;Other" includes credit derivatives where the credit rating of the underlying reference asset is below investment grade or where a rating is unavailable.

### Derivatives entered into in contemplation of sales of financial assets

Nomura enters into transactions which involve both the transfer of financial assets to a third party counterparty and a separate agreement with the same counterparty entered into in contemplation of the initial transfer through which Nomura retains substantially all of the exposure to the economic return on the transferred financial assets throughout the term of the transaction. These transactions primarily include sales of securities with bilateral OTC total return swaps or other derivative agreements which are in-substance total return swaps. These transactions are accounted for as sales of the securities with the derivative accounted for separately if the criteria for derecognition of the securities under ASC 860 are met. Where the derecognition criteria are not met, the transfer and separate derivative are accounted for as a single collateralized financing transaction which is reported within *Long-term borrowings—Trading balances of secured borrowings* in the consolidated balance sheets.

As of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, there were no outstanding sales with total return swap or in-substance total return swap transactions accounted for as sales rather than collateralized financing transactions.

## 4. Revenue from services provided to customers

### Revenues by types of service

The following table presents revenue earned by Nomura from providing services to customers by relevant line item in Nomura's consolidated statement of income for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018.

	Millions of		
	Six months	ended September 30	
		2018	
Commissions	¥	154,239	
Fees frominvestment banking		43,078	
Asset management and portfolio service fees		125,721	
Otherrevenue		29,008	
Total	¥	352,046	
		ions of yen ended September 30	
Commissions	¥	2018	
Commissions Fees from investment banking	Ŧ	74,783 19,119	
Asset management and portfolio service fees		62,740	
Other revenue		15,552	
Total	¥	172,194	

Amounts reported in *Commissions* is principally recognized from Trade execution and clearing services provided to the customers, and about half of which is reported in Retail Division and the remaining balance is mainly reported in Wholesale Division. *Fees from investment banking* is recognized from Financial advisory services as well as Underwriting and syndication services provided to the customers, and is predominantly reported in Wholesale Division and the remaining balance is mainly reported in Retail Division. *Asset management and portfolio service fees* is recognized from Asset management services provided to the customers, and is predominantly reported in Asset Management Division and the remaining balance is mainly reported in Retail Division. *Other* is primarily reported in Other segment.

The following table presents summary information regarding the key methodologies, assumptions and judgments used in recognizing revenue for each of the primary types of service provided to customers, including the nature of underlying performance obligations within each type of service and whether those performance obligations are satisfied at a point in time or over a period of time. For performance obligations recognized over time, information is also provided to explain the nature of the input or output method used to recognize revenue over time.

Type of service provided to customers	Overview of key services provided	Key revenue recognition policies, assumptions and significant judgments
Trade execution and clearing services	<ul> <li>Buying and selling of securities on behalf of customers</li> </ul>	Execution and clearing commissions recognized at a point in time, namely trade date.
	<ul> <li>Clearing of securities and derivatives on behalf of customers</li> </ul>	Commissions recognized net of soft dollar credits provided to customers where Nomura is acting as agent in providing investment research and similar services to the customer.

agement of funds, truent trusts and other truent vehicles	<ul> <li>outcome and the fee structure for the engagement.</li> <li>Retainer and milestone fees recognized over time are normally recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the contract based on time elapsed.</li> <li>Management fees earned by Nomura in connection with managing a fund, investment trust or other vehicle generally</li> </ul>
tment trusts and other	managing a fund, investment trust or other vehicle generally
	recognized on a straight-line basis based on time elapsed.
ision of investment ory services ibution of fund units	<ul> <li>Performance-based fees are variable consideration recognized when the performance metric has been determined since only at such point is it probable that a significant reversal of revenue will not occur.</li> </ul>
ding custodial and nistrative services to omers	• Distribution fees are recognized at a point in time when the fund units have been sold to third party investors.
MICIS	• Custodial and administrative fees recognized on a straight- line basis over time based on time elapsed.
ther financial instruments	<ul> <li>Underwriting and syndication revenues recognized at a point in time when the underlying transaction is complete.</li> <li>Commitment fees where drawn down of the facility is</li> </ul>
	deemed remote recognized on a straight-line basis over the life of the facility based on time elapsed.
	reduction of revenue or on a gross basis depending on
icating loan financing on	whether Nomura is acting as principal or agent for such amounts.
) ]	chalf of customers ibuting securities on If of issuers nging loan financing for omers

Overview of key services provided

Provision of financial advice to •

customers in connection with a

specific forecasted transaction

or transactions

Key revenue recognition policies, assumptions and

significant judgments

Fees contingent on the success of an underlying transaction

are variable consideration recognized when the underlying

transaction has been completed since only at such point is it

probable that a significant reversal of revenue will not occur.

Type of service provided to

customers

Financial advisory services

The underlying contracts entered into by Nomura in order to provide the services described above typically do not have significant financing components within the contracts either provided to or from Nomura. If such components did exist in a contract, Nomura has made an accounting policy permitted by ASC 606 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" ("ASC 606") not to adjust for the effects of a significant financing component where the financing is effectively for a period of one year or less. Such contracts also typically do not contain rights of return or similar features for the customer.

Nomura adopted ASU 2014-09 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" by modified retrospective adoption from April 1, 2018. As a result of revised principal-versus-agency guidance, Revenue—Commissions and Non-interest expenses—Commissions and floor brokerage were decreased by \(\frac{4}{8}\),640 million and \(\frac{4}{4}\),061 million as a change in the presentation of certain trade execution revenues and associated costs from a gross to a net basis in the consolidated statement of income for the six month ended September 30, 2018 and the three month ended September 30, 2018, respectively. Impact from earlier recognition of certain as set management distribution fees on adoption date is noted in Note 1. "Basis of Accounting" and no material impact in consolidated income statement for the six months ended September 30, 2018.

Other than above, there were no material impacts in our consolidated financial statements.

#### **Customer contract balances**

When Nomura or the customer performs in accordance with the terms of a customer contract, a customer contract asset, customer contract receivable or customer contract liability is recognized in Nomura's consolidated balance sheet.

A customer contract as set represents accrued revenue recognized by Nomura for completing or partially completing a performance obligation, namely a right of Nomura to receive consideration for providing the service to the customer, which is conditioned on something other than the passage of time. A customer contract receivable is an unconditional right of Nomura to receive consideration in exchange for providing the service. Both customer contract assets and customer contract receivables are reported in *Receivables from Customers* within Nomura's consolidated balance sheet. A customer contract liability is any liability recognized in connection with a customer contract, including obligations to provide refunds and obligations to provide a service in the future for which consideration has already been received or is due to be received. Customer contract liabilities are reported in *Payables to Customers* within Nomura's consolidated balance sheet.

The following table presents the balances of customer contract receivables, customer contract assets and customer contract liabilities in scope of ASC 606 "Revenue from Contracts with Customers" as of April 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018. The amount of Customer contract assets as of April 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018 was immaterial.

	Millions of yen			311
	Apr	il 1, 2018	Septen	nber 30, 2018
Customer contract receivables	¥	68,927	¥	78,346
Customer contract liabilities (1)		3,792		3,880

<sup>(1)</sup> Customer contract liabilities primarily represent rise from investment advisory services recognized in connection with the term of the contract based on time elapsed.

The balance of contract liabilities as of April 1, 2018 were recognized as revenue for the six months ended September 30, 2018. Nomura recognized \(\pm\) 1,053 million and \(\pm\)307 million of revenue from performance obligations satisfied in previous periods for the six month ended September 30, 2018 and the three month ended September 30, 2018, respectively.

## Transaction price allocated to the remaining performance obligations

As permitted by ASC 606, Nomura has chosen not to disclose information about remaining performance obligations that have original expected durations of one year or less as of September 30, 2018.

Nomura retains no significant transactions for which individual estimated contract period exceeding one year. In addition, considerations arising from contracts with customers do not comprise any significant amount that is not included in transaction price.

### Customer contract costs

As permitted by ASC 340 "Other Assets and Deferred Costs", Nomura has elected to expense all costs to obtain customer contracts where such amounts would be otherwise be expensed within one year or less. As a result, the amount of deferred costs to obtain or fulfill customer contracts as of April 1, 2018 and September 30, 2018 were not significant.

### 5. Collateralized transactions:

Nomura enters into collateralized transactions, including reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowing transactions, securities lending transactions, other secured borrowings and similar transactions mainly to meet clients' needs, finance trading inventory positions and obtain securities for settlements.

Reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowing transactions and securities lending transactions are typically documented under industry standard master netting agreements which reduce Nomura's credit exposure to counterparties as they permit the close-out and offset of transactions and collateral amounts in the event of default of the counterparty. For certain centrally-cleared reverse repurchase and repurchase agreements, the clearing or members hip agreements entered into by Nomura provide similar rights to Nomura in the event of default of the relevant central clearing counterparty. In order to support the enforceability of the close-out and offsetting rights within these agreements, Nomura generally seeks to obtain an external legal opinion.

For certain types of counterparty and in certain juris dictions, Nomura may enter into reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowing and securities lending transactions which are not documented under a master netting agreement. Similarly, even when these transactions are documented under such agreements, Nomura may not have yet sought evidence, or may not be able to obtain evidence to determine with sufficient certainty that the close-out and offsetting rights are legally enforceable. This may be the case where relevant local laws specifically prohibit such close-out and offsetting rights, or where local laws are complex, ambiguous or silent on the enforceability of such rights. This may include reverse repurchase agreements, repurchase agreements, securities borrowing and securities lending transactions executed with certain foreign governments, agencies, municipalities, central clearing counterparties, agent banks and pension funds.

Nomura considers the enforceability of a master netting agreement in determining how credit risk arising from transactions with a specific counterparty is hedged, how counterparty credit exposures are calculated and applied to credit limits and the extent and nature of collateral requirements from the counterparty.

In all of these transactions, Nomura either receives or provides collateral, including Japanese and non-Japanese government, agency, mortgage-backed, bank and corporate debt securities and equities. In most cases, Nomura is permitted to use the securities received to enter into repurchase agreements, enter into securities lending transactions or to cover short positions with counterparties. In repurchase and reverse repurchase agreements, the value of collateral typically exceeds the amount of cash transferred. Collateral is generally in the form of securities. Securities borrowing transactions generally require Nomura to provide the counterparty with collateral in the form of cash or other securities. For securities lending transactions, Nomura generally receives collateral in the form of cash or other securities. Nomura monitors the market value of the securities either received from or provided to the counterparty. Additional cash or securities are exchanged as necessary, to ensure that such transactions are adequately collateralized throughout the life of the transactions.

### Offsetting of certain collateralized transactions

Reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements, securities borrowing and lending transactions with the same counterparty documented under a master netting agreement are offset in the consolidated balance sheets where the specific criteria defined by ASC 210-20 are met. These criteria include requirements around the maturity of the transactions, the underlying systems on which the collateral is settled, associated banking arrangements and the legal enforceability of close-out and offsetting rights under the master netting agreement.

The following tables present information about offsetting of these transactions in the consolidated balance sheets, together with the extent to which master netting agreements entered into with counterparties and central clearing parties permit additional offsetting in the event of counterparty default. Transactions which are not documented under a master netting agreement or are documented under a master netting agreement for which Nomura does not have sufficient evidence of enforceability are not offset in the following tables.

				Billions	of	yen		
				March 3	31, 2	2018		
		Ass	sets			Liabi	ilities	
	re	Reverse purchase greements	bo	curities rrowing isactions		epurchase greements	le	curities nding sactions
Total gross balance <sup>(1)</sup>	¥	29,975	¥	6,681	¥	34,880	¥	2,130
Less: Amounts offset in the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(2)</sup>		(20,121)		(305)		(20,121)		(305)
Total net amounts of reported on the face of the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(3)</sup>	¥	9,854	¥	6,376	¥	14,759	¥	1,825
Less: Additional amounts not offset in the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(4)</sup> Financial instruments and non-cash collateral Cash collateral		(8,657) (33)		(5,247)		(11,886)		(674) —
Net amount	¥	1,164	¥	1,129	¥	2,876	¥	1,151
				Billions		•		
				Береспос		, 2010		
	_	Ass	sets			Liabi	lities	
	re	Ass Reverse epurchase greements	Se bo	ecurities rrowing asactions		Liabi epurchase greements	Sec le	curities nding sactions
Total gross balance <sup>(1)</sup> Less: Amounts offset in the consolidated balance sheets <sup>(2)</sup>	re	Reverse purchase	Se bo trai ¥	rrowing		epurchase	Sec le	nding
	re ag	Reverse purchase greements 34,128	Se bo trai ¥	rrowing sactions	ag	epurchase greements 37,361	Sec le tran ¥	nding sactions

(1) Includes all recognized balances irrespective of whether they are transacted under a master netting agreement or whether Nomura has obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability of the master netting agreement. Amounts include transactions carried at fair value through election of the fair value option. As of March 31, 2018, the gross balance of reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements which were not transacted under master netting agreements or are documented under master netting agreements for which Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability was ¥1,039 billion and ¥2,827 billion, respectively. As of March 31, 2018, the gross balance of securities borrowing transactions and securities lending transactions which were not transacted under master netting agreements or are documented under master netting agreements for which Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability was ¥1,049 billion and ¥177 billion, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, the gross balance of reverse repurchase agreements and repurchase agreements which were not transacted under master netting agreements for which Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability was ¥923 billion and ¥4,133 billion, respectively. As of September 30, 2018, the gross balance of securities borrowing transactions and securities lending transactions which were not transacted under master netting agreements or are documented under master netting agreements for which Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability was ¥923 billion, respectively.

169

Net amount

- (2) Represents amounts offset through counterparty netting under master netting and similar agreements for which Nomura has obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability in accordance with ASC 210-20. Amounts offset include transactions carried at fair value through election of the fair value option.
- (3) Reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowing transactions are reported within Collateralized agreements—Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Collateralized agreements—Securities borrowed in the consolidated balance sheets, respectively. Repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions are reported within Collateralized financing—Securities sold under agreements to repurchase and Collateralized financing—Securities loaned in the consolidated balance sheets, respectively. Amounts reported under securities lending transactions also include transactions where Nomura lends securities and receives securities that can be sold or pledged as collateral. Nomura recognizes the securities received at fair value and a liability for the same amount, representing the obligation to return those securities. The liability is reported within Other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.
- (4) Represents amounts which are not permitted to be offset on the face of the balance sheet in accordance with ASC 210-20 but which provide Nomura with the right of offset in the event of counterparty default. Amounts relating to agreements where Nomura has not yet obtained sufficient evidence of enforceability of such offsetting rights are excluded.

## Maturity analysis of repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions

The following table presents an analysis of the total carrying value of liabilities recognized in the consolidated balance sheets for repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions by remaining contractual maturity of the agreement as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018. Amounts reported are shown prior to counterparty netting in accordance with ASC 210-20.

			Bil	llions of yen		
			Ma	rch 31, 2018		
	Overnight and open <sup>(1)</sup>	Up to 30 days	30 – 90 days	90 days – 1 year	Greater than 1 year	Total
Repurchase agreements	¥ 13,237	¥17,789	¥2,099	¥ 1,415	¥ 340	¥34,880
Securities lending transactions	1,495	227	182	156	70	2,130
Total gross recognized liabilities (2)	¥ 14,732	¥18,016	¥2,281	¥ 1,571	¥ 410	¥37,010
			Bil	llions of yen		
			Septe	mber 30, 2018		
	Overnight	Up to	30 - 90		Greater	
	and open <sup>(1)</sup>	30 days	days	90 days – 1 year	than 1 year	Total
Repurchase agreements	¥ 14,056	¥18,495	¥2,587	¥ 1,880	¥ 343	¥37,361
Securities lending transactions	1,086	212	145	178	70	1,691
Total gross recognized liabilities (2)	¥ 15,142	¥18,707	¥2,732	¥ 2,058	¥ 413	¥39,052

<sup>(1)</sup> Open transactions do not have an explicit contractual maturity date and are terminable on demand by Nomura or the counterparty.

<sup>(2)</sup> Repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions are reported within *Collateralized financing—Securities sold under agreements to repurchase* and *Collateralized financing—Securities loaned* in the consolidated balance sheets, respectively. Amounts reported for securities lending transactions also include transactions where Nomura lends securities and receives securities that can be sold or pledged as collateral. Nomura recognizes the securities received at fair value and a liability for the same amount, representing the obligation to return those securities. The liability is reported within *Other liabilities* in the consolidated balance sheets. The total gross recognized liabilities reported for repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions are consistent with the total gross balances reported in the offsetting disclosures above.

## Securities transferred in repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions

The following table presents an analysis of the total carrying value of liabilities recognized in the consolidated balance sheets for repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions by class of securities transferred by Nomura to counterparties as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018. Amounts reported are shown prior to counterparty netting in accordance with ASC 210-20.

	B	illions of yen	
	M	arch 31, 2018	
	Repurchase agreements	Securities lending transactions	Total
Equities and convertible securities	¥ 187	¥ 1,556	¥ 1,743
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities	980	306	1,286
Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	27,818	135	27,953
Bank and corporate debt securities	2,334	34	2,368
Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")	2		2
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")(1)	3,421		3,421
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other	130	_	130
Investment trust funds and other	8	99	107
Total gross recognized liabilities (2)	¥ 34,880	¥ 2,130	¥37,010
		illions of yen	
		tember 30, 2018	8
			8 Total
Equities and convertible securities	Repurchase agreements	ember 30, 2018 Securities lending	
Equities and convertible securities Japanese government, agency and municipal securities	Repurchase agreements ¥ 109 1,407	Securities lending transactions	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389	Securities lending transactions  ¥ 1,369  34	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities Bank and corporate debt securities	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389 2,455	Securities lending transactions  ¥ 1,369	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423 2,546
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities Bank and corporate debt securities Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389 2,455 14	Securities lending transactions  ¥ 1,369  34	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423 2,546 14
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities Bank and corporate debt securities Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")  [Institute of the commercial securities o	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389 2,455 14 4,863	Securities lending transactions  ¥ 1,369  34	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423 2,546 14 4,863
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities Bank and corporate debt securities Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS") <sup>(1)</sup> Collateralized debt obligations ("CDOs") and other	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389 2,455 14 4,863 109	Securities   lending   transactions	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423 2,546 14 4,863 109
Japanese government, agency and municipal securities Foreign government, agency and municipal securities Bank and corporate debt securities Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS") Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")  [Institute of the commercial securities o	Repurchase agreements  ¥ 109 1,407 28,389 2,455 14 4,863	Securities   lending   transactions	Total ¥ 1,478 1,407 28,423 2,546 14 4,863

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes ¥3,351 billion as of March 31, 2018 and ¥4,752 billion as of September 30, 2018 of U.S. governments ponsored agency mortgage pass-through securities and collateralized mortgage obligations

#### Collateral received by Nomura

The following table presents the fair value of securities received as collateral, securities borrowed with collateral and securities borrowed without collateral, which Nomura is permitted to sell or repledge, and the portion that has been sold or repledged as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

		Billio	ns of yen	
	Marc	h 31, 2018	Septen	nber 30, 2018
The fair value of securities received as collateral, securities borrowed as collateral and securities borrowed without collateral where Nomura is permitted by contract or custom to sell or repledge the securities	v	48.434	¥	49.097
The portion of the above that has been sold (reported within <i>Trading liabilities</i> in the consolidated balance sheets) or repledged	Ŧ	40,420	Ŧ	39,742

<sup>(2)</sup> Repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions are reported within Collateralized financing—Securities sold under agreements to repurchase and Collateralized financing—Securities loaned in the consolidated balance sheets, respectively. Amounts reported for securities lending transactions also include transactions where Nomura lends securities and receives securities that can be sold or pledged as collateral. Nomura recognizes the securities received at fair value and a liability for the same amount, representing the obligation to return those securities. The liability is reported within Other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. The total gross recognized liabilities reported for repurchase agreements and securities lending transactions are consistent with the total gross balances reported in the offsetting disclosures above.

## Collateral pledged by Nomura

Nomura pledges firm-owned securities to collateralize repurchase transactions, other secured financings and derivative transactions. Pledged securities that can be sold or repledged by the transferee, including Gensaki Repo transactions, are reported in parentheses as *Securities pledged as collateral* within *Trading assets* in the consolidated balance sheets.

The following table presents the carrying amounts of financial as sets recognized in the consolidated balance sheets which have been pledged as collateral, primarily to stock exchanges and clearing organizations, without allowing the secured party the right to sell or repledge themby type of as set as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

	Millions of yen			
	Ma	rch 31, 2018	Septe	ember 30, 2018
Trading as sets:				
Equities and convertible securities	¥	156,429	¥	155,946
Government and government agency securities		956,089		1,258,903
Bank and corporate debt securities		65,864		94,324
Commercial mortgage-backed securities ("CMBS")		1		1
Residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS")		2,618,336		3,527,573
Collateralized debt obligations ("CDO") and other(1)		30,497		7,175
Investment trust funds and other		7,689		13,544
	¥	3,834,905	¥	5,057,466
Non-trading debt securities	¥	23,566	¥	1,032
Investments in and advances to affiliated companies	¥	12,042	¥	12,506

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes CLOs and ABS such as those secured on credit card loans, auto loans and student loans.

The following table presents the carrying amount of financial and non-financial as sets recognized in the consolidated balance sheets, other than those disclosed above, which are subject to lien as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

Millio	ons of yen
March 31, 2018	September 30, 2018
¥ 15,573	¥ 28,442
1,456,140	1,451,973
5,585	144
192,046	142,277
112	69
¥ 1,669,456	¥ 1,622,905
	March 31, 2018 ¥ 15,573 1,456,140 5,585 192,046 112

Assets in the above table were primarily pledged for secured borrowings, including other secured borrowings, collateralized borrowings of consolidated VIEs, trading balances of secured borrowings, and derivative transactions.

## 6. Non-trading securities:

As Nomura disposed of the interest in its insurance subsidiary, there are no unrealized gains and losses of non-trading securities recognized in other comprehensive income as of March 31 and September 30, 2018.

For the six months ended September 30, 2017, non-trading securities of \(\xi\)14,398 million were disposed of resulting in \(\xi\)393 million of realized gains and \(\xi\)365 million of realized losses. Total proceeds received from these disposals were \(\xi\)14,426 million.

For the three months ended September 30, 2017, non-trading securities of \( \frac{1}{2} \) 8,683 million were disposed of resulting in \( \frac{1}{2} \) 4 million of realized gains and \( \frac{1}{2} \) 365 million of realized losses. Total proceeds received from these disposals were \( \frac{1}{2} \),892 million.

Related gains and losses were computed using the average method. For the six months ended September 30, 2017 and September 30, 2018, there were no transfers of non-trading securities to trading assets.

Where the fair value of non-trading securities held by the insurance subsidiary has declined below amortized cost, these are as sessed to determine whether the decline in fair value is other-than-temporary in nature. Nomura considers quantitative and qualitative factors including the length of time and extent to which fair value has been less than amortized cost, the financial condition and near-termprospects of the issuer and Nomura's intent and ability to hold the securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value. If an other-than-temporary impairment loss exists, for equity securities, the security is written down to fair value, with the entire difference between fair value and amortized cost recognized within *Revenue—Other* in the consolidated statements of income. For debt securities, an other-than-temporary impairment loss is also recognized within *Revenue—Other* in the consolidated statements of income if Nomura intends to sell the debt security or it is more likely than not that Nomura will be required to sell the debt security and it is not more likely than not that Nomura will be required to sell the debt security, only the credit loss component of an other-than-temporary impairment loss is recognized through earnings and any non-credit loss component recognized within *Other comprehensive income* (loss).

For the six and three months ended September 30, 2017, other-than-temporary impairment losses recognized for the certain non-trading equity securities were \$19 million and \$19 million. The amount of credit loss component of other-than-temporary impairment losses recognized for the certain non-trading debt securities were \$29 million and \$nil. Other-than-temporary impairment losses related to the non-credit loss component recognized for the certain non-trading debt securities within Other comprehensive income (loss) were not significant. Other gross unrealized losses of non-trading securities were considered temporary.

#### 7. Securitizations and Variable Interest Entities:

#### Securitizations

Nomura utilizes special purpose entities ("SPEs") to securitize commercial and residential mortgage loans, government agency and corporate securities and other types of financial as sets. Those SPEs are incorporated as stock companies, Tokumei kumiai (silent partnerships), Cayman special purpose companies ("SPCs") or trust accounts. Nomura's involvement with SPEs includes structuring SPEs, underwriting, distributing and selling debt instruments and beneficial interests is sued by SPEs to investors. Nomura accounts for the transfer of financial assets in accordance with ASC 860. This statement requires that Nomura accounts for the transfer of financial assets as a sale when Nomura relinquishes control over the assets. ASC 860 deems control to be relinquished when the following conditions are met: (a) the assets have been isolated from the transferor (even in bankruptcy or other receivership). (b) the transferee has the right to pledge or exchange the assets received, or if the transferee is an entity whose sole purpose is to engage in securitization or as set-backed financing activities, the holders of its beneficial interests have the right to pledge or exchange the beneficial interests, and (c) the transferor has not maintained effective control over the transferred as sets. Nomura may retain an interest in the financial as sets, including residual interests in the SPEs. Any such interests are accounted for at fair value and reported within Trading assets in Nomura's consolidated balance sheets, with the change in fair value reported within Revenue—Net gain on trading. Fair value for retained interests in securitized financial assets is determined by using observable prices; or in cases where observable prices are not available for certain retained interests, Nomura estimates fair value based on the present value of expected future cash flows using its best estimates of the key assumptions, including forecasted credit losses, prepayment rates, forward yield curves and discount rates commensurate with the risks involved. Nomura may also enter into derivative transactions in relation to the assets transferred to an SPE.

As noted above, Nomura may have continuing involvement with SPEs to which Nomura transferred assets. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2017, Nomura received cash proceeds from SPEs in new securitizations of \$456 billion and \$24 billion, respectively, and the associated gain (loss) on sale was not significant. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2018, Nomura received cash proceeds from SPEs in new securitizations of \$121 billion and \$469 billion, respectively, and the associated gain (loss) on sale was not significant. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2017, Nomura received debt securities is sued by these SPEs with an initial fair value of \$432 billion and \$433 billion, respectively, and cash inflows from third parties on the sale of those debt securities is sued by these SPEs with an initial fair value of \$846 billion and \$4368 billion, respectively, and cash inflows from third parties on the sale of those debt securities of \$4674 billion and \$4257 billion, respectively. The cumulative balance of financial assets transferred to SPEs with which Nomura has continuing involvement was \$44,918 billion and \$45,081 billion as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively. Nomura's retained interests were \$4288 billion and \$4260 billion, as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2017, Nomura received cash flows of \$434 billion and \$450 billion, respectively, from the SPEs on the retained interests held in the SPEs. For the six and three months ended September 30, 2018, Nomura received cash flows of \$450 billion, respectively, from the SPEs on the retained interests held in the SPEs.

Nomura did not provide financial support to SPEs beyond its contractual obligations as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

The following tables present the fair value of retained interests which Nomura has continuing involvement in SPEs and their classification in the fair value hierarchy, categorized by the type of transferred assets.

			Billions	of yen			
			March 3	1, 2018			
					Investment		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	grade	Oth	<u>er</u>
Government, agency and municipal securities	¥ —	¥ 288	¥ —	¥ 288	¥ 288	3¥	0
Bank and corporate debt securities	_	_	_		_	_	-
CMBS and RMBS			0	0	(	)	0
Total	¥ —	¥ 288	¥ 0	¥ 288	¥ 288	¥	0
	<del></del>						_
			Billions	of yen			
			September	30, 201	8		
					Investment		
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	grade	Oth	er
Government, agency and municipal securities	¥ —	¥ 260	¥ —	¥ 260	¥ 260	¥ (	0
Bank and corporate debt securities	_		_			_	-
CMBS and RMBS	_	_	0	0	(	)	0
Total	¥ —	¥ 260	¥ 0	¥ 260	¥ 260	¥	0
							_

As of September 30, 2018, predominantly all of the retained interests held by Nomura were valued using observable prices.

The following table presents the type and carrying value of financial assets included within *Trading assets* which have been transferred to SPEs but which do not meet the criteria for derecognition under ASC 860. These transfers are accounted for as secured financing transactions and generally reported within *Long-term borrowings*. The assets are pledged as collateral of the associated liabilities and cannot be removed unilaterally by Nomura and the liabilities are non-recourse to Nomura.

		Billions of yen			
	March 31, 2	018	Septemb	er 30, 2018	
Assets					
Trading as sets					
Equities	¥	1	¥	_	
Debt securities		20		5	
CMBS and RMBS		_		_	
Loans		1		14	
Total	¥	22	¥	19	
Liabilities		_			
Long-termborrowings	¥	21	¥	19	

### Variable Interest Entities

In the normal course of business, Nomura acts as a transferor of financial assets to VIEs, and underwriter, distributor, and seller of repackaged financial instruments is sued by VIEs in connection with its securitization and equity derivative activities. Nomura retains, purchases and sells variable interests in VIEs in connection with its market-making, investing and structuring activities.

If Nomura has an interest in a VIE that provides Nomura with control over the most significant activities of the VIE and the right to receive benefits or the obligation to absorb losses that could be significant to the VIE, Nomura is the primary beneficiary of the VIE and must consolidate the entity, provided that Nomura does not meet separate tests confirming that it is acting as a fiduciary for other interest holders. Nomura's consolidated VIEs include those that were created to market structured securities to investors by repackaging corporate convertible securities, mortgages and mortgage-backed securities. Certain VIEs used in connection with Nomura's aircraft leasing business as well as other purposes are consolidated. Nomura also consolidates certain investment funds, which are VIEs, and for which Nomura is the primary beneficiary.

The power to make the most significant decisions may take a number of different forms in different types of VIEs. For transactions such as securitizations, investment funds, and CDOs, Nomura considers collateral management and servicing to represent the power to make the most significant decisions. Accordingly, Nomura does not consolidate such types of VIEs for which it does not act as collateral manager or servicer unless Nomura has the right to replace the collateral manager or servicer or to require liquidation of the entity.

For many transactions, such as where VIEs are used for re-securitizations of residential mortgage-backed securities, there are no significant economic decisions made on an ongoing basis and no single investor has the unilateral ability to liquidate the VIE. In these cases, Nomura focuses its analysis on decisions made prior to the initial closing of the transaction, and considers factors such as the nature of the underlying assets held by the VIE, the involvement of third party investors in the design of the VIE, the size of initial third party investment and the amount and level of any subordination of beneficial interests is sued by the VIE which will be held by Nomura and third party investors. Nomura has sponsored numerous re-securitization transactions and in many cases has determined that it is not the primary beneficiary on the basis that control over the most significant decisions relating to these entities are shared with third party investors. In some cases, however, Nomura has consolidated such VIEs, for example, where it was determined that third party investors were not involved in the design of the VIEs, including where the size of third party investment was not significant at inception of the transaction.

The following table presents the classification of consolidated VIEs' as sets and liabilities in these consolidated financial statements. Most of these assets and liabilities are related to consolidated SPEs which securitize corporate convertible securities, mortgages and mortgage-backed securities. The assets of a consolidated VIE may only be used to settle obligations of that VIE. Creditors do not typically have any recourse to Nomura beyond the assets held in the VIEs.

	Billi	ons of yen
	March 31, 2018	<b>September 30, 2018</b>
Consolidated VIE assets		
Cash and cash equivalents	¥ 23	18 ¥
Trading assets		
Equities	712	698
Debt securities	436	449
CMBS and RMBS	2	1 84
Investment trust funds and other	12	9
Derivatives	20	18
Private equity investments		2 1
Office buildings, land, equipment and facilities	25	15
Other	66	62
Total	¥ 1,300	¥ 1,354
Consolidated VIE liabilities		
Trading liabilities		
Derivatives	¥ 22	2 ¥ 21
Borrowings		
Short-termborrowings	124	149
Long-termborrowings	829	804
Other		22
Total	¥ 977	¥ 976

Nomura continuously reassesses its initial evaluation of whether it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE based on current facts and circumstances as long as it has any continuing involvement with the VIE. This determination is based upon an analysis of the design of the VIE, including the VIE's structure and activities, the power to make significant economic decisions held by Nomura and by other parties, and the variable interests owned by Nomura and other parties.

Nomura also holds variable interests in VIEs where Nomura is not the primary beneficiary. Nomura's variable interests in such VIEs include senior and subordinated debt, residual interests, and equity interests associated with commercial and residential mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securitizations and structured financings, equity interests in VIEs which were formed primarily to acquire high yield leveraged loans and other lower investment grade debt obligations, residual interests in operating leases for aircraft held by VIEs, and loans and investments in VIEs that acquire operating businesses.

The following tables present the carrying amount of variable interests of unconsolidated VIEs and maximum exposure to loss associated with these variable interests. Maximum exposure to loss does not reflect Nomura's estimate of the actual losses that could result from adverse changes, nor does it reflect the economic hedges Nomura enters into to reduce its exposure. The risks associated with VIEs in which Nomura is involved are limited to the amount recorded in the consolidated balance sheets, the amount of commitments and financial guarantees and the notional amount of the derivative instruments. Nomura believes the notional amount of derivative instruments generally exceeds the amount of actual risk.

			s of yen
		March	31, 2018
		amount of e interests	Maximum exposure to loss to
	Assets	Liabilities	unconsolidated VIEs
Trading as sets and liabilities			
Equities	¥ 35	¥ —	¥ 35
Debt securities	110	_	110
CMBS and RMBS	2,775	_	2,775
Investment trust funds and other	174	_	174
Derivatives	_	_	_
Private equity investments	13	_	13
Loans	455	_	455
Other	17		17
Commitments to extend credit and other guarantees	_	_	71
Total	¥ 3,579	¥ —	¥ 3,650
		Billion	s of ven
			s of yen er 30, 2018
			er 30, 2018 Maximum exposure
		September amount of	er 30, 2018
Trading as sets and liabilities	variabl	Septembers amount of e interests	er 30, 2018  Maximum exposure to loss to
Trading as sets and liabilities Equities	variabl Assets	Septembers amount of e interests	er 30, 2018  Maximum exposure to loss to
Equities Debt securities	variabl Assets ¥ 26 111	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  ¥ 26
Equities	variabl Assets ¥ 26	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  ¥ 26
Equities Debt securities	variabl Assets ¥ 26 111	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  ¥ 26
Equities Debt securities CMBS and RMBS	\(\frac{\text{variabl}}{\text{Assets}}\) \(\frac{\text{Y}}{26}\) \(\frac{111}{3,617}\)	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  Y 26 111 3,617
Equities Debt securities CMBS and RMBS Investment trust funds and other	\(\frac{\text{variabl}}{\text{Assets}}\) \(\frac{\text{Y}}{26}\) \(\frac{111}{3,617}\)	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  Y 26 111 3,617
Equities Debt securities CMBS and RMBS Investment trust funds and other Derivatives	variabl Assets  ¥ 26 111 3,617 179 — 13 513	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  Y 26 111 3,617 179
Equities Debt securities CMBS and RMBS Investment trust funds and other Derivatives Private equity investments Loans Other	\text{variabl} \text{Assets} \text{\text{\text{Y}} 26} \\ 111 \\ 3,617 \\ 179 \\ \text{} \\ 13	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	# 30, 2018  Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs  # 26 111 3,617 179 — 13 513 13
Equities Debt securities CMBS and RMBS Investment trust funds and other Derivatives Private equity investments Loans	variabl Assets  ¥ 26 111 3,617 179 — 13 513	September amount of e interests  Liabilities	## 30, 2018    Maximum exposure to loss to unconsolidated VIEs

## 8. Financing receivables:

In the normal course of business, Nomura extends financing to clients primarily in the form of loans and collateralized agreements such as reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowing transactions. These financing receivables are recognized as assets on Nomura's consolidated balance sheets and provide a contractual right to receive money either on demand or on future fixed or determinable dates.

## Collateralized agreements

Collateralized agreements consist of reverse repurchase agreements reported as Securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities borrowing transactions reported as Securities borrowed in the consolidated balance sheets, including those executed under Gensaki Repo agreements. Reverse repurchase agreements and securities borrowing transactions principally involve the buying of government and government agency securities from customers under agreements that also require Nomura to resell these securities to those customers, or borrowing these securities with cash collateral. Nomura monitors the value of the underlying securities on a daily basis to the related receivables, including accrued interest, and requests or returns additional collateral when appropriate. Reverse repurchase agreements are generally recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at the amount for which the securities were originally acquired with applicable accrued interest. Securities borrowing transactions are generally recognized in the consolidated balance sheets at the amount of cash collateral advanced. No allowance for credit losses is generally recognized against these transactions due to the strict collateralization requirements.

#### Loans receivable

The key types of loans receivable recognized by Nomura are loans at banks, short-terms ecured margin loans, inter-bank money market loans and corporate loans.

Loans at banks include both retail and commercial secured and unsecured loans extended by licensed banking entities within Nomura such as The Nomura Trust & Banking Co., Ltd. and Nomura Bank International plc. For both retail and commercial loans secured by real estate or securities, Nomura is exposed to the risk of a decline in the value of the underlying collateral. Loans at banks also include unsecured commercial loans provided to investment banking clients for relationship purposes. Nomura is exposed to risk of default of the counterparty, although these counterparties usually have high credit ratings. Where loans are secured by guarantees, Nomura is also exposed to the risk of default by the guarantor.

Short-term secured margin loans are loans provided to clients in connection with securities brokerage business. These loans provide funding for clients in order to purchase securities. Nomura requests initial margin in the form of acceptable collateral securities or deposits against these loans and holds the purchased securities as collateral through the life of the loans. If the value of the securities declines by more than specified amounts, Nomura can make additional margin calls in order to maintain a specified ratio of loan-to-value ("LTV") ratio. For these reasons, the risk to Nomura of providing these loans is limited.

Inter-bank money market loans are loans to financial institutions in the inter-bank money market, where overnight and intra-day financings are traded through money market dealers. The risk to Nomura of making these loans is not significant as only qualified financial institutions can participate in these markets and these loans are usually overnight or short-term in nature.

Corporate loans are primarily commercial loans provided to corporate clients extended by non-licensed banking entities within Nomura. Corporate loans include loans secured by real estate or securities, as well as unsecured commercial loans provided to investment banking clients for relationship purposes. The risk to Nomura of making these loans is similar to those risks arising from commercial loans reported in loans at banks.

In addition to the loans above, Nomura has advances to affiliated companies which are loans provided to related parties of Nomura. As these loans are generally not secured, Nomura is exposed to the risk of default of the counterparty.

The following tables present a summary of loans receivable reported within *Loans receivable* or *Investments in and advances to affiliated companies* in the consolidated balance sheets by portfolio segment.

	Millions of yen									
	March 31, 2018									
	Carried at amortized co	Carried at fair value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total							
Loans receivable										
Loans at banks	¥ 491,55	9 ¥ —	¥ 491,559							
Short-term secured margin loans	429,07	5 —	429,075							
Inter-bank money market loans	1,38	5 —	1,385							
Corporate loans	986,34	7 554,137	1,540,484							
Total loans receivable	¥ 1,908,36	6 ¥ 554,137	¥ 2,462,503							
Advances to affiliated companies			_							
Total	¥ 1,908,36	6 ¥ 554,137	¥ 2,462,503							
		Millions of yen September 30, 201	8							
	Carried at amortized co.	September 30, 201 Carried at	8 Total							
Loans receivable	amortized cos	September 30, 201  Carried at fair value <sup>(1)</sup>								
Loans at banks	<u>amortized co</u> : ¥ 505,84	September 30, 201  Carried at fair value (1)  4 ¥ —	Total ¥ 505,844							
Loans at banks Short-term secured margin loans	¥ 505,84	September 30, 201     Carried at   fair value       4   \frac{\text{\text{Y}}}{7}	Total  ¥ 505,844 340,817							
Loans at banks	<u>amortized co</u> : ¥ 505,84	September 30, 201     Carried at   fair value       4   \frac{\text{\text{Y}}}{7}	Total ¥ 505,844							
Loans at banks Short-term secured margin loans	¥ 505,84	September 30, 201   Carried at fair value       4   \frac{\text{Y}}{7}	Total  ¥ 505,844 340,817							
Loans at banks Short-term secured margin loans Inter-bank money market loans	¥ 505,84 335,60 2,04	Carried at fair value   Fair	Total  ¥ 505,844 340,817 2,048							
Loans at banks Short-term secured margin loans Inter-bank money market loans Corporate loans	¥ 505,84 335,60 2,04 862,73	Carried at fair value   Fair	Total  ¥ 505,844 340,817 2,048 1,459,390							

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes loans receivable and loan commitments carried at fair value through election of the fair value option.

There were no significant purchases nor sales of loans receivable during the six and the three months ended September 30, 2017. During the same period, there were no significant reclassifications of loans receivable to trading assets.

There were no significant purchases nor sales of loans receivable during the six and the three months ended September 30, 2018. During the same period, there were no significant reclassifications of loans receivable to trading assets.

#### Allowance for credit losses

Management establishes an allowance for credit losses against loans carried at amortized cost which reflects management's best estimate of probable losses incurred. The allowance for credit losses against loans, which is reported in the consolidated balance sheets within *Allowance for doubtful accounts*, comprises two components:

- A specific component for loans which have been individually evaluated for impairment; and
- A general component for loans which, while not individually evaluated for impairment, have been collectively evaluated for impairment based on historical loss experience.

The specific component of the allowance reflects probable losses incurred within loans which have been individually evaluated for impairment. A loan is defined as being impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that all amounts due according to the contractual terms of the loan agreement will not be collected. Factors considered by management in determining impairment include an assessment of the ability of borrowers to pay by considering various factors such as the nature of the loan, prior credit loss experience, current economic conditions, the current financial situation of the borrower and the fair value of any underlying collateral. Loans that experience insignificant payment delays or insignificant payment shortfalls are not classified as impaired. Impairment is measured on a loan by loan basis by adjusting the carrying value of the loan to either the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate, the loan's observable market price, or the fair value of the collateral if the loan is collateral dependent.

The general component of the allowance is for loans not individually evaluated for impairment and includes judgment about collectability based on available information at the balance sheet date and the uncertainties inherent in those underlying assumptions. The allowance is based on historical loss experience adjusted for qualitative factors such as current economic conditions.

While management has based its estimate of the allowance for credit losses against loans on the best information available, future adjustments to the allowance may be necessary as a result of changes in the economic environment or variances between actual results and original assumptions.

Loans are charged-off when Nomura determines that the loans are uncollectible. This determination is based on factors such as the occurrence of significant changes in the borrower's financial position such that the borrower canno longer pay the obligation or that the proceeds from collateral will not be sufficient to pay the loans.

The following tables present changes in the total allowance for credit losses for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018.

								Mil	llions	of yen						
							Six n	onths en	ded S	September	30, 2017					
		Loans	se	ort-term cured argin	Inte n n	er-bank ioney iarket	Cor	es agains	Adv af	vances to filiated		re	owance for eceivables ther than	d	Total wance for oubtful	
	at banks			loans		loans		oans		npanies	Subtotal		loans		ccounts	
Opening balance	¥	968	¥		¥	_	¥	473	¥	0	¥ 1,441	¥	2,110	¥	3,551	
Provision for losses		101		_		_		(26)			75		292		367	
Charge-offs		_		_		_				0	0		(125)		(122)	
Other <sup>(1)</sup>								3			3		(135)		(132)	
Ending balance	¥	1,069	¥		¥		¥	450	¥		¥ 1,519	¥	2,267	¥	3,786	
								Mil	llions	of yen						
							Six n	onths en	ded S	September	30, 2018					
				Allow	ance	for credi	it loss	es agains	t loar	ıs						
		Loans banks	se	ort-term cured argin oans	n	er-bank noney narket oans		rporate oans	af	vances to filiated npanies	Subtotal	re	owance for eceivables ther than loans	Total allowance for doubtful accounts		
Opening balance	¥	1,140	¥	_	¥	_	¥	417	¥	_	¥ 1,557	¥	1,957	¥	3,514	
Provision for losses		1		360		_					361		23		384	
Charge-offs		(94)				_		0		_	(94)	)	118		24	
Other <sup>(1)</sup>		0		12		_		28			40		2		42	
Ending balance	¥	1,047	¥	372	¥		¥	445	¥	_	¥ 1,864	¥	2,100	¥	3,964	
								Mil	llions	of yen						
						Т	'hree	months e	nded	Septembe	r 30, 2017					
				Allow	ance	for credi	it loss	es agains	t loar	ıs						
		Loans banks	se m	ort-term cured argin oans	n	er-bank noney narket oans		rporate oans	af	vances to filiated npanies	Subtotal	re	owance for eceivables ther than loans	d	Total wance for oubtful ccounts	
Opening balance	¥	969	¥		¥	_	¥	447	¥	0	¥ 1,416	¥	2,190	¥	3,606	
Provision for losses		100		_		_		1		_	101		200		301	
Charge-offs		_		_		_				0	0		_		0	
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	_							2			2		(123)		(121)	
Ending balance	¥	1,069	¥		¥		¥	450	¥		¥ 1,519	¥	2,267	¥	3,786	

				Mi	llions of yen			
		Allow	ance for credi	it losses agains	st loans			
	Loans at banks	Short-term secured margin loans	Inter-bank money market loans	Corporate loans	Advances to affiliated companies	Subtotal	Allowance for receivables other than loans	Total allowance for doubtful accounts
Opening balance	¥ 1,141	¥ 218	¥ —	¥ 434	¥ —	¥ 1,793	¥ 1,926	¥ 3,719
Provision for losses	_	138	_	0	_	138	12	150
Charge-offs	(94)	) —	_	0	_	(94)	159	65
Other <sup>(1)</sup>	0	16	_	11	_	27	3	30
Ending balance	¥ 1,047	¥ 372	¥ —	¥ 445	¥ —	¥ 1,864	¥ 2,100	¥ 3,964

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the effect of foreign exchange movements.

The following tables present the allowance for credit losses against loans and loans by impairment methodology and type of loans as of March 31,2018 and September 30,2018.

			N	Millions	s of yen				
			N	Iarch 3	1, 2018				
	Loans at banks		Short-term ured margin loans	m	r-bank oney et loans		porate oans	1	Γotal
Allowance by impairment methodology Evaluated individually Evaluated collectively	¥ — 1,140	¥		¥	_	¥	417 0	¥	417 1,140
Total allowance for credit losses	¥ 1,140	¥	_	¥		¥	417	¥	1,557
Loans by impairment methodology Evaluated individually Evaluated collectively	¥ 2,800 488,759		162,017 267,058		1,385		78,501 7,846		144,703 763,663
Total loans	¥491,559	¥	429,075	¥	1,385	¥98	36,347	¥1,9	908,366
					s of yen	1			
	Loans at banks	-		tember Inte	s of yen 30, 2018 r-bank oney et loans	Cor	porate oans		 Γotal
Allowance by impairment methodology Evaluated individually Evaluated collectively	banks ¥ —	-	Sep Short-term ured margin	tember Inte m mark	· 30, 2018 r-bank oney	Cor			817
	<u>banks</u> ¥ —  1,047	seci	Sep Short-term ured margin loans 372	Inte Inte m mark	· 30, 2018 r-bank oney	Cor lo	445 —		817 1,047
Evaluated individually Evaluated collectively	<u>banks</u> ¥  1,047	¥	Sep Short-term ured margin loans	Inte m mark ¥	· 30, 2018 r-bank oney	Cor lo ¥	ans	¥ ¥ ¥1,0	817

### Nonaccrual and past due loans

Loans which are individually evaluated as impaired are as sessed for nonaccrual status in accordance with Nomura's policy. When it is determined to suspend interest accrual as a result of an assessment, any accrued but unpaid interest is reversed. Loans are generally only returned to an accrual status if the loan is brought contractually current, i.e. all overdue principal and interest amounts are paid. In limited circumstances, a loan which has not been brought contractually current will also be returned to an accrual status if all principal and interest amounts contractually due are reasonably assured of repayment within a reasonable period of time or there has been a sustained period of repayment performance by the borrower.

As of March 31, 2018, the amount of loans which were on a nonaccrual status was not significant. The amount of loans which were 90 days past due was not significant.

As of September 30, 2018, the amount of loans which were on a nonaccrual status was not significant. The amount of loans which were 90 days past due was not significant.

Once a loan is impaired and placed on a nonaccrual status, interest income is subsequently recognized using the cash basis method.

## Loan impairment and troubled debt restructurings

In the ordinary course of business, Nomura may choose to recognize impairment and also restructure a loan classified as held for investment either because of financial difficulties of the borrower, or simply as a result of market conditions or relationship reasons. A troubled debt restructuring ("TDR") occurs when Nomura (as lender) for economic or legal reasons related to the borrower's financial difficulties grants a concession to the borrower that Nomura would not otherwise consider.

Any loan being restructured under a TDR will generally already be identified as impaired with an applicable allowance for credit losses recognized. If not (for example if the loan is collectively assessed for impairment with other loans), the restructuring of the loan under a TDR will immediately result in the loan as being classified as impaired. An impairment loss for a loan restructuring under a TDR which only involves modification of the loan's terms (rather than receipt of assets in full or partial settlement) is calculated in the same way as any other impaired loan. Assets received in full or partial satisfaction of a loan in a TDR are recognized at fair value.

As of March 31, 2018, the amount of loans which were classified as impaired but against which no allowance for credit losses had been recognized was not significant. For impaired loans with a related allowance, the amount of recorded investment, the total unpaid principal balance and the related allowance was not significant.

As of September 30, 2018, the amount of loans which were classified as impaired but against which no allowance for credit losses had been recognized was not significant. For impaired loans with a related allowance, the amount of recorded investment, the total unpaid principal balance and the related allowance was not significant.

The amounts of TDRs which occurred during the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018 were not significant.

Millions of ven

Others<sup>(1)</sup>

46,948

429,075

3,555

7,137

¥ 486,715

Total

305,470 186,089

429,075 1,385

979,210

¥1,908,366

7,137

### Credit quality indicators

Nomura is exposed to credit risks deriving from a decline in the value of loans or a default caused by deterioration of credit worthiness or bankruptcy of the obligor. Nomura's risk management framework for such credit risks is based on a risk as sessment through an internal rating process, in depth pre-financing credit analysis of each individual loan and continuous post-financing monitoring of obligor's credit worthiness.

The following tables present an analysis of each class of loans not carried at fair value using Nomura's internal ratings or equivalent credit quality indicators applied by subsidiaries as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

			March 31,	2018
	AAA-BBB	BB-CCC	CC-D	_(
Secured loans at banks	¥ 152,137	¥ 106,385	¥ —	¥
Unsecured loans at banks	186,089	_		
Short-term secured margin loans	_	_	_	4
Unsecured inter-bank money market loans	1,385	_		
Secured corporate loans	273,894	701,761	_	
Unsecured corporate loans				
Total	¥ 613,505	¥ 808,146	¥ —	¥

	Millions of yen									
	September 30, 2018									
	AAA-BBB BB-CCC CC-D Others									
Secured loans at banks	¥ 155,293	¥116,569	¥ —	¥ 49,043	¥ 320,905					
Unsecured loans at banks	182,067	_		2,872	184,939					
Short-term secured margin loans		_	_	335,607	335,607					
Unsecured inter-bank money market loans	2,048	_		_	2,048					
Secured corporate loans	330,969	521,554		3,961	856,484					
Unsecured corporate loans		659		5,593	6,252					
Total	¥ 670,377	¥638,782	¥ —	¥397,076	¥1,706,235					

<sup>(1)</sup> Relate to collateralized exposures where a specified ratio of LTV is maintained.

The following table presents a definition of each of the internal ratings used in the Nomura Group.

D. C. D.	
Rating Range	<b>Definition</b>
AAA	Highest credit quality. An obligor or facility has extremely strong capacity to meet its financial commitments. 'AAA range.' is the highest credit rating assigned by Nomura. Extremely low probability of default.
AA	$\label{thm:continuous} Very\ high\ credit\ quality\ category.\ An\ obligor\ or\ facility\ has\ very\ strong\ capacity\ to\ meet\ its\ financial\ commitments.\ Very\ low\ probability\ of\ default\ but\ above\ that\ of\ 'AAA\ range.'$
A	$High \ credit \ quality \ category. \ An obligor \ or facility \ has \ strong \ capacity \ to \ meet \ its \ financial \ commitments \ but \ is \ somewhat \ more \ susceptible \ to \ the \ adverse \ effects \ of \ changes \ in \ circumstances \ and \ economic \ conditions \ than \ those \ in \ higher-rated \ categories. \ Low \ probability \ of \ default \ but \ higher \ than \ that \ of \ `AA \ range.'$
BBB	Good credit quality category. An obligor or facility has adequate capacity to meet its financial commitments. However, adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity to meet its financial commitments. Mediumprobability of default but higher than that of 'A range.'
BB	Speculative credit quality category. An obligor or facility is less vulnerable in the near termthan other lower-ratings. However, it faces major ongoing uncertainties and exposure to adverse business, financial, or economic conditions which could lead to the inadequate capacity to meet its financial commitments. Medium to high probability of default but higher than that of 'BBB range.'
В	Highly speculative credit quality category. An obligor or facility is more vulnerable than those rated 'BB range', but the obligor currently has the capacity to meet its financial commitments. Adverse business, financial, or economic conditions will likely impair the issuer's or obligor's capacity or willingness to meet its financial commitments. High probability of default—more than that of 'BB range.'
CCC	Substantial credit risk. An obligor or facility is currently vulnerable, and is dependent upon favorable business, financial, and economic conditions to meet its financial commitments. Strong probability of default – more than that of 'Brange.'
CC	An obligor or facility is currently highly vulnerable to nonpayment (default category).
C	An obligor or facility is currently extremely vulnerable to nonpayment (default category).
D	Failure of an obligor to make payments in full and on time of any financial obligations, markedly disadvantageous modification to a contractual term compared with the existing obligation, bankruptcy filings, administration, receivership,

Nomura reviews internal ratings at least once a year by using available credit information of obligors including financial statements and other information. Internal ratings are also reviewed more frequently for high-risk obligors or problematic exposures and any significant credit event of obligors will trigger an immediate credit review process.

liquidation or other winding-up or cessation of business of an obligor or other similar situations.

#### 9. Leases:

#### Nomura as less or

Nomura leases office buildings and aircraft in Japan and overseas. These leases are classified as operating leases and the related as sets are stated at cost, net of accumulated depreciation, except for land, which is stated at cost in the consolidated balance sheets and reported within *Other assets—Office buildings, land, equipment and facilities*.

The following table presents the types of assets which Nomura leases under operating leases as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018.

					Millio	ons of yen										
		March 31, 2018							tember 30, 20	18						
	Cost	Accumulated depreciation			Net carrying amount		Cost	Accumulated depreciation			Net carrying amount					
Real estate <sup>(1)</sup>	¥ 3,053	¥	(1,657)	¥	1,396	¥	3,034	¥	(1,694)	¥	1,340					
Aircraft	24,989		(54)		24,935		14,654		(141)		14,513					
Total	¥28,042	¥	(1,711)	¥	26,331	¥	17,688	¥	(1,835)	¥	15,853					

<sup>(1)</sup> Cost, accumulated depreciation and net carrying amounts include amounts relating to real estate utilized by Nomura.

Nomura recognized rental income of ¥957 million and ¥592 million for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017, respectively, and ¥1,285 million and ¥566 million for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018, respectively. These are included in the consolidated statements of income within *Revenue—Other*.

The future minimum lease payments to be received on non-cancellable operating leases as of September 30, 2018 were \$15,055 million and these future minimum lease payments to be received are scheduled as below:

						N	Millio	ons of yen						
		Years of receipt												
			L	ess than	1 to 2			2 to 3		3 to 4	4 to 5 years		More than 5 years	
		Total		1 year		years	years		years					
Minimum lease payments to be received	¥	15,055	¥	1,412	¥	1,412	¥	1,412	¥	1,407	¥	1,347	¥	8,065

### Nomura as lessee

Nomura leases its office space, certain employees' residential facilities and other facilities in Japan and overseas primarily under cancellable operating lease agreements which are customarily renewed upon expiration. Nomura also leases certain equipment and facilities in Japan and overseas under non-cancellable operating lease agreements. Rental expenses, net of sublease rental income, for the six and three months ended September 30, 2017 were \$22,550 million and \$11,050 million, respectively, and for the six and three months ended September 30, 2018 were \$22,387 million and \$11,332 million, respectively.

The following table presents future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases with remaining terms exceeding one year as of September 30, 2018:

	September	er 30, 2018
Total minimum lease payments	¥	118,902
Less: Sublease rental income		(11,466)
Net minimum lease payments	¥	107,436

Millions of ven

The future minimum lease payments above are scheduled as below as of September 30, 2018:

						N	Aillic	ons of yen						
			Years of payment											
		Less than 1 to 2 2 to 3 3 to 4 4 to 5 More than												
		Total	1 year years years years 5 years											
Minimum lease payments	¥	118,902 ¥ 16,245 ¥ 15,312 ¥ 11,569 ¥ 8,735 ¥ 8,071 ¥ 58,970												

Nomura leases certain equipment and facilities in Japan and overseas under capital lease agreements. If the lease is classified as a capital lease, Nomura recognizes it at the lower of the fair value or present value of minimum lease payments, which is reported within *Other Assets—Office buildings, land, equipment and facilities* in the consolidated balance sheets. The amount of capital lease assets as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018 were \cdot\cdot 28,653 million and \cdot\cdot 27,247 million, respectively and accumulated depreciations on such capital lease assets as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018 were \cdot\cdot 8,791 million and \cdot\cdot 7,971 million, respectively.

The following table presents future minimum lease payments under capital leases as of September 30, 2018:

MIIII	ons or yen
Septen	nber 30, 2018
¥	44,409
	(26,798)
¥	17,611

The future minimum lease payments above are scheduled as below as of September 30, 2018:

		Millions of yen									
		Years of payment									
		Less than	1 to 2	2 to 3	3 to 4	4 to 5	More than				
	Total	1 year	years	years	years	years	5 years				
Minimum lease payments	¥ 44,409	¥ 3,763	¥ 3,849	¥ 3,879	¥ 3,877	¥ 3,875	¥ 25,166				

Certain leases contain renewal options or escalation clauses providing for increased rental payments based upon maintenance, utilities and taxincreases.

## 10. Other assets—Other / Other liabilities:

The following table presents components of *Other assets—Other and Other liabilities* in the consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2018 and as of September 30, 2018.

	Millions of yen				
	N	March 31, 2018	Sep	tember 30, 2018	
Other assets—Other:					
Securities received as collateral	¥	301,072	¥	319,939	
Goodwill and other intangible as sets		99,455		104,285	
Deferred tax assets		16,135		20,255	
Investments in equity securities for other than operating purposes		192,819		200,028	
Prepaid expenses		14,561		17,230	
Other		284,092		281,455	
Total	¥	908,134	¥	943,192	
Other liabilities:					
Obligation to return securities received as collateral	¥	301,072	¥	319,939	
Accrued income taxes		34,181		28,135	
Other accrued expenses and provisions		448,423		366,829	
Other		166,858		162,943	
Total	¥	950,534	¥	877,846	

## 11. Earnings per share:

A reconciliation of the amounts and the numbers used in the calculation of net income attributable to NHI shareholders per share (basic and diluted) is as follows:

Millions of yen

	ex cept per share data presented in yen				
	Si	Six months ended September 3			
		2017		2018	
Basic—					
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders	¥	108,706	¥	(6,010)	
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	3,5	30,324,525	3,39	94,856,369	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share	¥	30.79	¥	(1.77)	
Diluted—					
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders	¥	108,664	¥	(6,045)	
Weighted average number of shares outstanding	3,5	98,185,304	3,39	0,540,890	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share	¥	30.20	¥	(1.78)	
		Millions of yen except per share data presented in yen			
		ex cept per	share	data	
	Thr	ex cept per presente ee months end	share d	data en ptember 30	
	Thr	ex cept per presente	share d	data en	
Basic—		ex cept per presente ee months end 2017	share of the share	data en ptember 30 2018	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders	¥	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850	share of in your led Se	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233)	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders Weighted average number of shares outstanding	¥ 3,52	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850 26,321,204	share of in your led Seg	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233) 04,584,313	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders	¥	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850	share of in your led Seg	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233)	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders Weighted average number of shares outstanding	¥ 3,52	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850 26,321,204	share of in your led Seg	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233) 04,584,313	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders Weighted average number of shares outstanding Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share	¥ 3,52	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850 26,321,204	share of d in your led Segretary \$\frac{4}{3},39\$	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233) 04,584,313	
Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders Weighted average number of shares outstanding Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders per share Diluted—	¥ 3,52 ¥	ex cept per presente ee months end 2017 51,850 26,321,204 14.70	share of d in you led Seg	data en ptember 30 2018 (11,233) 94,584,313 (3.31)	

Net income (loss) attributable to NHI shareholders is adjusted to reflect the decline in Nomura's equity share of earnings of subsidiaries and affiliates for the six and the three months ended September 30, 2017 and 2018, arising from options to purchase common shares is sued by subsidiaries and affiliates.

The weighted average number of shares used in the calculation of diluted earnings per share ("EPS") reflects the increase in potential is suance of common shares arising from stock-based compensation plans is sued by the Company, which would have minimal impact on EPS for the six and the three months ended September 30, 2017.

The weighted average number of shares used in the calculation of diluted earnings per share ("EPS") reflects the decrease in potential is suance of common shares arising from stock-based compensation plans is sued by the Company, which would have minimal impact on EPS for the six and the three months ended September 30, 2018.

Antidilutive stock options to purchase 10,483,100 common shares were not included in the computation of diluted EPS for the six and the three months ended September 30, 2017, respectively. Antidilutive stock options to purchase 99,204,100 common shares were not included in the computation of diluted EPS for the six and the three months ended September 30, 2018, respectively.

# 12. Employee benefit plans:

Nomura provides various pension plans and other post-employment benefits which cover certain employees worldwide. In addition, Nomura provides health care benefits to certain active and retired employees through its Nomura Securities Health Insurance Society.

# Net periodic benefit cost

The net periodic benefit cost of the defined benefit plans of Japanese entities' includes the following components.

	Millions of yen					
Six	Six months ended September 3					
	2017	2018				
¥	5,018 ¥	5,429				
	1,129	1,090				
	(3,033)	(3,034)				
	2,003	1,915				
	(530)	(530)				
¥	4,587 ¥	4,870				
	Millions of y	ren				
Thre	e months ended S	eptember 30				
	2017	2018				
¥	2,393 ¥	2,702				
	564	545				
	(1,517)	(1,517)				
	1,001	957				
	(265)	(265)				
¥	2,176 ¥	2,422				
	¥ Three	Six months ended Se   2017				

Nomura also recognized net periodic benefit cost of plans other than Japanese entities' plans, which are not significant.

#### 13. Income taxes:

For the six months ended September 30, 2017, the difference between the effective statutory tax rate of 31% and the effective tax rate of 30.4% was mainly due to non-taxable revenue whereas non-deductible expenses increased the effective tax rate.

For the three months ended September 30, 2017, the difference between the effective statutory taxrate of 31% and the effective tax rate of 35.4% was mainly due to non-taxable revenue whereas non-deductible expenses increased the effective taxrate.

For the six months ended September 30, 2018, the difference between the effective statutory taxrate of 31% and the effective tax rate of 117.9% was mainly due to non-deductible expenses whereas non-taxable revenue decreased the effective taxrate.

For the three months ended September 30, 2018, the difference between the effective statutory taxrate of 31% and the effective tax rate of 2,077.8% was mainly due to non-deductible expenses whereas non-taxable revenue decreased the effective taxrate.

### 14. Other comprehensive income (loss):

Changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) are as follows:

	Millions of yen									
	Six months ended September 30, 2017									
	Balance at beginning of year		Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications		Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>		Net change during the period			alance at of period
Cumulative translation adjustments	¥	47,767	¥	9,860	¥	(26)	¥	9,834	¥	57,601
Pension liability adjustment		(41,020)		(712)		1,075		363		(40,657)
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities		20,344		971		104		1,075		21,419
Own credit adjustments		6,561		(9,270)		(69)		(9,339)		(2,778)
Total	¥	33,652	¥	849	¥	1,084	¥	1,933	¥	35,585

<sup>(1)</sup> Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) were not significant.

	Millions of yen Six months ended September 30, 2018										
	Balance at beginning of year	Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>	Net change during the period	Balance at end of period						
Cumulative translation adjustments	¥ (15,596)	¥ 54,170	¥ 6,962	¥ 61,132	¥ 45,536						
Pension liability adjustment	(47,837)	1,172	85	1,257	(46,580)						
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities <sup>(2)</sup>	_	_	_		_						
Own credit adjustments	4,077	3,319	21	3,340	7,417						
Total	¥ (59,356)	¥ 58,661	¥ 7,068	¥ 65,729	¥ 6,373						

<sup>(1)</sup> Change in cumulative translation adjustments, net of taxin other comprehensive income (loss) for six months ended September 30, 2018 includes reclassification adjustment of ¥6,956 million for loss due to substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity. The adjustment is recognized in *Non-interest expenses-Other*.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Note 6 "*Non-trading securities*" for further information. As Nomura disposed of the interest in its insurance subsidiary, there are no unrealized gains and losses of non-trading securities recognized in other comprehensive income as of March 31 and September 30, 2018.

	Millions of yen										
	_	Three months ended September 30, 2017									
		Balance at beginning of period		Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications		Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) <sup>(1)</sup>		Net change during the period		alance at	
Cumulative translation adjustments	¥	50,369	¥	7,258	¥	(26)	¥	7,232	¥	57,601	
Pension liability adjustment		(42,626)		1,437		532		1,969		(40,657)	
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities		21,650		(448)		217		(231)		21,419	
Own credit adjustments		1,695		(4,463)		(10)		(4,473)		(2,778)	
Total	¥	31,088	¥	3,784	¥	713	¥	4,497	¥	35,585	

<sup>(1)</sup> Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) were not significant.

	Millions of yen									
	Three months ended September 30, 2018									
	Balance at beginning of period		nce at income (loss) nning before		Reclassifications out of accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (1)		Net change during the period			
Cumulative translation adjustments	¥	16,263	¥	22,368	¥	6,905	¥	29,273	¥	45,536
Pension liability adjustment		(47,117)		494		43		537		(46,580)
Net unrealized gain on non-trading securities <sup>(2)</sup>		_		_		_		_		_
Own credit adjustments		8,307		(924)		34		(890)		7,417
Total	¥	(22,547)	¥	21,938	¥	6,982	¥	28,920	¥	6,373

<sup>(1)</sup> Change in cumulative translation adjustments, net of taxin other comprehensive income (loss) for three months ended September 30, 2018 includes reclassification adjustment of ¥6,956 million for loss due to substantially complete liquidation of an investment in a foreign entity. The adjustment is recognized in *Non-interest expenses-Other*.

<sup>(2)</sup> See Note 6 "Non-trading securities" for further information. As Nomura disposed of the interest in its insurance subsidiary, there are no unrealized gains and losses of non-trading securities recognized in other comprehensive income as of March 31 and September 30, 2018.

### 15. Commitments, contingencies and guarantees:

#### Commitments—

Credit and investment commitments

In connection with its banking and financing activities, Nomura provides commitments to extend credit which generally have fixed expiration dates. In connection with its investment banking activities, Nomura enters into agreements with clients under which Nomura commits to underwrite securities that may be is sued by the clients. The outstanding commitments under these agreements are included below in commitments to extend credit.

Nomura has commitments to invest in various partnerships and other entities and also has commitments to provide financing for investments related to these partnerships. The outstanding commitments under these agreements are included below in commitments to invest.

The following table presents a summary of the key types of outstanding commitments provided by Nomura.

 Millions of yen

 March 31, 2018
 September 30, 2018

 Commitments to extend credit
 ¥ 965,942
 ¥ 1,076,827

 Commitments to invest
 13,273
 15,336

As of September 30, 2018, these commitments had the following maturities:

		Millions of yen					
		Years to Maturity					
	Total contractual amount	Less than 1 year	1 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	More than 5 years		
Commitments to extend credit	¥1,076,827	¥320,018	¥142,428	¥193,573	¥ 420,808		
Commitments to invest	15,336	1,799	_	373	13,164		

The contractual amounts of these commitments to extend credit represent the amounts at risk but only if the contracts are fully drawn upon, should the counterparties default, and assuming the value of any existing collateral becomes worthless. The total contractual amount of these commitments may not represent future cash requirements since the commitments may expire without being drawn upon. The credit risk as sociated with these commitments varies depending on the clients' creditworthiness and the value of collateral held. Nomura evaluates each client's creditworthiness on a case-by-case basis. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary by Nomura upon extension of credit, is based on credit evaluation of the counterparty.

## Contingencies—

Investigations, lawsuits and other legal proceedings

In the normal course of business as a global financial services entity, Nomura is involved in investigations, laws uits and other legal proceedings and, as a result, may suffer loss from any fines, penalties or damages awarded against Nomura, any settlements Nomura chooses to make to resolve a matter, and legal and other advisory costs incurred to support and formulate a defense.

The ability to predict the outcome of these actions and proceedings is inherently difficult, particularly where claimants are seeking substantial or indeterminate damages, where investigations and legal proceedings are at an early stage, where the matters present novel legal theories or involve a large number of parties, or which take place in foreign jurisdictions with complexor unclear laws.

The Company regularly evaluates each legal proceeding and claim on a case-by-case basis in consultation with external legal counsel to assess whether an estimate of possible loss or range of loss can be made, if recognition of a liability is not appropriate. In accordance with ASC 450 "Contingencies" ("ASC 450"), the Company recognizes a liability for this risk of loss arising on each individual matter when a loss is probable and the amount of such loss or range of loss can be reasonably estimated. The amount recognized as a liability is reviewed at least quarterly and is revised when further information becomes available. If these criteria are not met for an individual matter, such as if an estimated loss is only reasonably possible rather than probable, no liability is recognized. However, where a material loss is reasonably possible, the Company will disclose details of the legal proceeding or claimbelow. Under ASC 450 an event is defined as reasonably possible if the chance of the loss to the Company is more than remote but less than probable.

The most significant actions and proceedings against Nomura are summarized below. The Company believes that, based on current information available as of the date of these consolidated financial statements, the ultimate resolution of these actions and proceedings will not be material to the Company's financial condition. However, an adverse outcome in certain of these matters could have a material adverse effect on the consolidated statements of income or cash flows in a particular quarter or annual period.

For certain of the significant actions and proceedings described below, the Company is currently able to estimate the amount of reasonably possible loss, or range of reasonably possible losses, in excess of amounts recognized as a liability (if any) against such cases. These estimates are based on current information available as of the date of these consolidated financial statements and include, but are not limited to, the specific amount of damages or claims against Nomura in each case. As of November 14, 2018, for those cases where an estimate of the range of reasonably possible losses can be made, the Company estimates that the total aggregate reasonably possible maximum loss in excess of amounts recognized as a liability (if any) against these cases is approximately \$35 billion.

For certain other significant actions and proceedings, the Company is unable to provide an estimate of the reasonably possible loss or range of reasonably possible losses because, among other reasons, (i) the proceedings are at such an early stage there is not enough information available to assess whether the stated grounds for the claimare viable; (ii) damages have not been identified by the claimant; (iii) damages are unsupported and/or exaggerated; (iv) there is uncertainty as to the outcome of pending appeals or motions; (v) there are significant legal is sues to be resolved that may be dispositive, such as the applicability of statutes of limitations; and/or (vi) there are novel or unsettled legal theories underlying the claims.

Nomura will continue to cooperate with regulatory investigations and to vigorously defend its position in the ongoing actions and proceedings set out below, as appropriate.

In January 2008, Nomura International plc ("NIP") was served with a tax notice is sued by the tax authorities in Pescara, Italy alleging breaches by NIP of the U.K.-Italy Double Taxation Treaty of 1998 ("Tax Notice"). The alleged breaches relate to payments to NIP of tax credits on dividends on Italian shares. The Tax Notice not only denies certain payments to which NIP claims to be entitled but also seeks reimbursement of approximately EUR 33.8 million, plus interest, already refunded. NIP continues vigorously to challenge the Pescara Tax Court's decisions in favor of the local tax authorities.

In October 2010 and June 2012, two actions were brought against NIP, seeking recovery of payments allegedly made to NIP by Fairfield Sentry Ltd. and Fairfield Sigma Ltd. (collectively, "Fairfield Funds"), which are now in liquidation and were feeder funds to Bernard L. Madoff Investment Securities LLC (in liquidation pursuant to the Securities Investor Protection Act in the U.S. since December 2008) ("BLMIS"). The first suit was brought by the liquidators of the Fairfield Funds. It was filed on October 5, 2010 in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, but was subsequently removed to the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York, where it is presently pending. The second suit was brought by the Trustee for the liquidation of BLMIS ("Madoff Trustee"). NIP was added as a defendant in June 2012 when the Madoff Trustee filed an amended complaint in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. In November 2016, the United States Bankruptcy Court granted a motion to dismiss the Madoff Trustee's claim. The Madoff Trustee has appealed the decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. Both actions seek to recover approximately \$35 million.

In April 2011, the Federal Home Loan Bank of Boston ("FHLB-Boston") commenced proceedings in the Superior Court of Massachusetts against numerous is suers, sponsors and underwriters of residential mortgage-backed securities ("RMBS"), and their controlling persons, including Nomura Asset Acceptance Corporation ("NAAC"), Nomura Credit & Capital, Inc. ("NCCI"), Nomura Securities International, Inc. ("NSI") and Nomura Holding America Inc. ("NHA"). The action alleges that FHLB-Boston purchased RMBS is sued by NAAC for which the offering materials contained untrue statements or omitted material facts concerning the underwriting standards used by the original lenders and the characteristics of the loans underlying the securities. FHLB-Boston seeks rescission of its purchases or compensatory damages pursuant to state law. FHLB-Boston alleges that it purchased certificates in four offerings is sued by NAAC in the original principal amount of approximately \$406 million.

In September 2011, the Federal Housing Finance Agency ("FHFA"), as conservator for the government sponsored enterprises, Federal National Mortgage Association and Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("GSEs"), commenced proceedings in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York against numerous issuers, sponsors and underwriters of RMBS, and their controlling persons, including NAAC, Nomura Home Equity Loan Inc. ("NHEL"), NCCI, NSI and NHA (the Company's U.S. subsidiaries). The action alleged that the GSEs purchased RMBS is sued by NAAC and NHEL for which the offering materials contained untrue statements or omitted material facts concerning the underwriting standards used by the original lenders and the characteristics of the loans underlying the securities. FHFA alleged that the GSEs purchased certificates in seven offerings in the original principal amount of approximately \$2,046 million and sought rescission of its purchases. The case was tried before the Court beginning March 16, 2015 and closing arguments were completed on April 9, 2015. On May 15, 2015, the Court issued a judgment and ordered the defendants to pay \$806 million to the GSEs upon the GSEs' delivery of the certificates at issue to the defendants. The Company's U.S. subsidiaries appealed the decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit and agreed, subject to the outcome of the appeal, to a consent judgment for costs and attorneys' fees recoverable under the blue sky statutes at issue in the maximum amount of \$33 million. On September 28, 2017, the Second Circuit affirmed the judgment of the district court. On March 12, 2018, the Company's U.S. subsidiaries filed a petition for certiorari to the U.S. Supreme Court. On June 25, 2018, the U.S. Supreme Court denied the petition for certiorari. The judgment has been satisfied and the proceedings have since been discontinued.

In November 2011, NIP was served with a claim filed by the Madoff Trustee in the United States Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York. This is a clawback action similar to claims filed by the Madoff Trustee against numerous other institutions. The Madoff Trustee alleges that NIP received redemptions from the BLMIS feeder fund, Harley International (Cayman) Limited in the six years prior to December 11, 2008 (the date proceedings were commenced against BLMIS) and that these are avoidable and recoverable under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and New York law. In November 2016, the United States Bankruptcy Court granted a motion to dismiss the Madoff Trustee's claim. The Madoff Trustee has appealed the decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. The amount that the Madoff Trustee is currently seeking to recover from NIP is approximately \$21 million.

In March 2013, Banca Monte dei Paschi di Siena SpA ("MPS") is sued a claimin the Italian Courts against (1) two former directors of MPS and (2) NIP. MPS alleged that the former directors improperly caused MPS to enter into certain structured financial transactions with NIP in 2009 ("Transactions") and that NIP acted fraudulently and was jointly liable for the unlawful conduct of MPS's former directors. MPS claimed damages of not less than EUR 1.142 billion.

In March 2013, NIP commenced a claim against MPS in the English Courts. The claim was for declaratory relief confirming that the Transactions remained valid and contractually binding. MPS filed and served its defence and counterclaim to these proceedings in March 2014. MPS alleged in its counterclaim that NIP was liable to make restitution of a net amount of approximately EUR 1.5 billion, and sought declarations regarding the illegality and invalidity of the Transactions.

On September 23, 2015, NIP entered into a settlement agreement with MPS to terminate the Transactions. NIP believes that the Transactions were conducted legally and appropriately, and does not accept the allegations made against it or admit any wrong doing. Taking into account the views of relevant European financial authorities and the advice provided by external experts, NIP considered it to be in its best interests to reach a settlement in relation to this matter. As part of the agreement, the Transactions were un wound at a discount of EUR 440 million in favour of MPS and the civil proceedings between MPS and NIP in Italy and England, respectively, will no longer be pursued. Pursuant to the settlement agreement MPS and NIP applied to the Italian Courts to discontinue the proceedings brought by MPS against NIP. These proceedings have since been discontinued.

In July 2013, a claim was also is sued against the same former directors of MPS, and NIP, by the shareholder group Fondazione Monte dei Paschi di Siena ("FMPS"). The grounds of the FMPS claim are similar to those on which the MPS claim was founded. The level of damages sought by FMPS is not less than EUR 315.2 million.

In January 2018, a claim before the Italian Courts brought by two claimants, Alken Fund Sicav (on behalf of two Luxembourg investment funds Alken Fund European Opportunities and Alken Fund Absolute Return Europe) and Alken Luxembourg S.A (the funds' management company) was served on NIP. The claim is made against NIP, MPS, four MPS former directors and a member of MPS's internal audit board, and seeks monetary damages of approximately EUR 434 million on the basis of allegations similar to those made in the MPS and FMPS claims, as well as non-monetary damages in an amount left to be quantified by the Judge.

In April 2013, an investigation was commenced by the Public Prosecutor's office in Siena, Italy, into various allegations against MPS and certain of its former directors, including in relation to the Transactions. The investigation was subsequently transferred to the Public Prosecutor of Milan. On April 3, 2015, the Public Prosecutor's office in Milan is sued a notice concluding its preliminary investigation. The Public Prosecutor was seeking to indict MPS, three individuals from MPS's former management, NIP and two NIP individuals for, among others, the offences of false accounting and market manipulation in relation to MPS's previous accounts. The preliminary hearing at which the court considered whether or not to grant the indictment concluded on October 1, 2016, the Judge ordering the trial of all individuals and banks involved except for MPS (which entered into a plea bargaining agreement with the Public Prosecutor). The trial commenced in December 2016 and is currently ongoing.

Additionally, NIP was served by the Commissione Nazionale per le Società e la Borsa ("CONSOB", the Italian financial regulatory authority) with a notice commencing administrative sanction proceedings for market manipulation in connection with the Transactions. In relation to the Transactions, the notice named MPS, three individuals from MPS's former management and two former NIP employees as defendants, whereas NIP was named only in its capacity as vicariously liable to pay any fines imposed on the former NIP employees. On May 22, 2018 CONSOB is sued its decision in which it levied EUR 100,000 fines in relation to each of the two NIP former employees as well as revocations of the Italian law integrity requirement to perform certain corporate functions of three and six months respectively. NIP is vicariously liable to pay the fines imposed on its former employees. NIP has paid the fines and appealed the decision to the Milan Court of Appeal.

In January 2016, the Municipality of Civitavecchia in Italy ("Municipality") commenced civil proceedings against NIP in the local courts in Civitavecchia. The Municipality's claimrelated to derivatives transactions entered into by the Municipality between 2003 and 2005. The Municipality alleged that NIP failed to comply with its duties under an advisory agreement and sought to recover approximately EUR 35 million in damages. On December 20, 2017, NIP entered into a settlement agreement with the Municipality pursuant to which the Municipality withdrew its proceedings against NIP. The proceedings have since been discontinued.

In June 2016 and August 2016, Nomura International (Hong Kong) Limited ("NIHK") and Nomura Special Investments Singapore Pte Limited ("NSIS") were respectively served with a complaint filed in the Taipei District Court against NIHK, NSIS and certain individuals by Cathay United Bank, Co., Ltd., Taiwan Cooperative Bank Ltd., Chang Hwa Commercial Bank Ltd., Taiwan Business Bank Ltd., KGI Bank and Hwatai Bank Ltd. (collectively, "Syndicate Banks"). The Syndicate Banks' complaint relates to a \$60 million syndicated term loan to a subsidiary of Ultrasonic AGthat was arranged by NIHK, and made by Syndicate Banks together with NSIS. The Syndicate Banks' allegations in the complaint include allegations that NIHK failed to comply with its fiduciary duties to the lenders as the arranger of the loan and the Syndicate Banks seek to recover approximately \$48 million in damages and interest.

In March 2017, certain subsidiaries of American International Group, Inc. ("AIG") commenced proceedings in the District Court of Harris County, Texas against certain entities and individuals, including NSI, in connection with a 2012 offering of \$750 million of certain project finance notes, of which \$92 million allegedly were purchased by AIG. AIG alleges violations of the Texas Securities Act based on material misrepresentations and omissions in connection with the marketing, offering, is suance and sale of the notes and seeks rescission of the purchases or compensatory damages.

Various authorities continue to conduct investigations concerning the activities of NIP, other entities in the Nomura Group and other parties in respect of government, supranational, sub-sovereign and agency bonds. NIP and other entities in the Nomura Group are also defendants to a consolidated class action complaint filed in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York alleging violations of U.S. antitrust law related to the alleged manipulation of the secondary trading market for supranational, sub-sovereign and agency bonds. The Company, NIP and NSI have been served with a similar class action complaint filed in the Toronto Registry Office of the Federal Court of Canada alleging violations of Canadian competition law.

In September 2017 and November 2017, NIHK and NSIS were respectively served with a complaint filed in the Taipei District Court against NIHK, NSIS, China First extile (Holdings) Limited ("FT") and certain individuals by First Commercial Bank, Ltd., Land Bank of Taiwan Co., Ltd., Chang Hwa Commercial Bank Ltd, Taishin International Bank, E.Sun Commercial Bank, Ltd., CTBC Bank Co., Ltd., Hwatai Bank, Ltd. and Bank of Taiwan (collectively, "FT Syndicate Banks"). The FT Syndicated Banks' complaint relates to a \$100 million syndicated termloan facility to borrower FT that was arranged by NIHK, and made by the FT Syndicate Banks together with NSIS. The FT Syndicated Banks' allegations in the complaint include tort claims under Taiwan law against the defendants. The FT Syndicated Banks seek to recover approximately \$68 million in damages and interest.

In July 2018, a former Italian counterparty filed a claim against NIP in the Civil Court of Rome relating to a derivative transaction entered into by the parties in 2006, and terminated in 2009. The claim alleges that payments by the counterparty to NIP of approximately EUR 165 million were made in breach of Italian insolvency law, and seeks reimbursement of those payments.

Nomura Securities Co., Ltd. ("NSC") is the leading securities firm in Japan with approximately 5.32 million client accounts. Accordingly, with a significant number of client transactions, NSC is from time to time party to various Japanese civil litigation and other dispute resolution proceedings with clients relating to investment losses. These include an action commenced in October 2014 by a corporate client concerning transactions conducted between 2006 and 2012, in which as sertions such as the assertion that NSC was in breach of its duty of explanation at the time the trading contracts were entered into were made and compensation of damages in the amount of \$2,143 million is being sought for damages such as the amount of losses.

On February 8, 2018, for an action commenced in April 2013 by a corporate client seeking ¥10,247 million in damages for losses on currency derivative transactions and the pre-maturity cash out or redemption of 11 series of equity-linked structured notes purchased from NSC between 2005 and 2011, NSC entered into a settlement agreement with such client. The proceedings have since been discontinued.

In February 2018, a determination was made that there would be an early redemption of the NEXT NOTES S&P500 VIX Short-Term Futures Inverse Daily Excess Return Index ETN ("Product"), and with respect to matters such as losses that occurred due to this early redemption for clients who purchased the Product, in terms of claims such as mediation procedures before the Non-Profit Organization, Financial Instruments Mediation Assistance Center (FINMAC) and laws uits ("Claims"), where there has been an indication of a decision that NSC has a certain amount of responsibility, NSC has been carryings out compensation of losses on this basis. Currently, a considerable number of clients have filed Claims and it is expected that it will be necessary to continue to carry out compensation of losses on the basis of the Claim for the purpose of resolving this matter.

The United States Department of Justice ("DOJ"), led by the United States Attorney's Office for the Eastern District of New York, informed NHA; NAAC; NCCI; NHEL; NSI; Nomura America Mortgage Finance, LLC; and Nomura Asset Capital Corporation; (the Company's U.S. subsidiaries) that it was investigating possible civil claims against the Company's U.S. subsidiaries under the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery, and Enforcement Act of 1989 focusing on RMBS the Company's U.S. subsidiaries sponsored, is sued, underwrote, managed, or offered during 2006 and 2007. The Company's U.S. subsidiaries cooperated with the investigation and on October 15, 2018, the Company's U.S. subsidiaries reached a settlement with DOJ pursuant to which the U.S. subsidiaries paid \$480 million to resolve the matter. On the consolidated statements of income for the Year Ending March 31, 2019, approximately ¥20 billion incurred by the settlement, was reserved at *Non-interest expenses—Other*.

The United States Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and the DOJ have been investigating past activities of several former employees of NSI in respect of the commercial and residential mortgage-backed securities transactions. The SEC has indicated it will institute proceedings focusing on NSI's supervision of certain former employees and NSI intends, in connection with such proceedings, to agree to disgorgement and/or restitution relating to some of the transactions in issue.

Other mortgage-related contingencies in the U.S.

Certain of the Company's subsidiaries in the U.S. securitized residential mortgage loans in the form of RMBS. These subsidiaries did not generally originate mortgage loans, but purchased mortgage loans from third-party loan originators ("originators"). In connection with such purchases, these subsidiaries received loan level representations from the originators. In connection with the securitizations, the relevants ubsidiaries provided loan level representations and warranties of the type generally described below, which mirror the representations the subsidiaries received from the originators.

The loan level representations made in connection with the securitization of mortgage loans were generally detailed representations applicable to each loan and addressed characteristics of the borrowers and properties. The representations included, but were not limited to, information concerning the borrower's credit status, the loan-to-value ratio, the owner occupancy status of the property, the lien position, the fact that the loan was originated in accordance with the originator's guidelines, and the fact that the loan was originated in compliance with applicable laws. Certain of the RMBS is sued by the subsidiaries were structured with credit protection provided to specified classes of certificates by monoline insurers.

The relevant subsidiaries have received claims demanding the repurchase of certain loans from trustes of various securitization trusts, made at the instance of one or more investors, or from certificate insurers. The total original principal amount of loans for which repurchase claims were received by the relevant subsidiaries within six years of each securitization is \$3,203 million. The relevant subsidiaries summarily rejected any demand for repurchase received after the expiration of the statute of limitations applicable to breach of representation claims. For those claims received within six years, the relevant subsidiaries reviewed each claim received, and rejected those claims believed to be without merit or agreed to repurchase certain loans for those claims that the relevant subsidiaries determined to have merit. In several instances, following the rejection of repurchase demands, investors instituted actions through the trustee alleging breach of contract. The breach of contract claims that were brought within the six-year statute of limitations for breach of contract actions have survived motions to dismiss. These claims involve substantial legal, as well as factual, uncertainty and the Company cannot provide an estimate of reasonably possible loss at this time, in excess of the existing reserve.

#### Cyber security incident

In June 2018, a foreign Nomura subsidiary experienced a cyber incident that resulted in the unauthorized access to certain of its systems including client information. An internal investigation to assess and remediate the incident and inform the appropriate authorities of its occurrence was immediately launched and is currently ongoing. As a result of this incident, Nomura may suffer financial loss through reputational damage, legal liability and enforcement actions and through the cost of additional resources to both remediate this incident and also to enhance and strengthen cybersecurity of other Nomura group companies. As the extent and potential magnitude of this incident have yet to be determined, the Company cannot provide an estimate of the reasonably possible loss in respect of this matter.

#### Guarantees—

In the normal course of business, Nomura enters into various guarantee arrangements with counterparties in the form of standby letters of credit and other guarantees, which generally have a fixed expiration date.

In addition, Nomura enters into certain derivative contracts that meet the accounting definition of a guarantee, namely derivative contracts that contingently require a guaranter to make payment to a guaranteed party based on changes in an underlying that relate to an asset, liability or equity security held by a guaranteed party. Since Nomura does not track whether its clients enter into these derivative contracts for speculative or hedging purposes, Nomura has disclosed below information about derivative contracts that could meet the accounting definition of guarantees.

For information about the maximum potential amount of future payments that Nomura could be required to make under certain derivatives, the notional amount of contracts has been disclosed. However, the maximum potential payout for certain derivative contracts, such as written interest rate caps and written currency options, cannot be estimated, as increases in interest or foreign exchange rates in the future could be theoretically unlimited.

Nomura records all derivative contracts at fair value on its consolidated balance sheets. Nomura believes the notional amounts generally overstate its risk exposure. Since the derivative contracts are accounted for at fair value, carrying value is considered the best indication of payment and performance risk for individual contracts.

The following table presents information on Nomura's derivative contracts that could meet the accounting definition of a guarantee and standby letters of credit and other guarantees.

		Millions of yen				
	March	31, 2018	Septemb	er 30, 2018		
	Carrying	Maximum Potential Payout/ Carrying Notional		Maximum Potential Payout/ Notional		
	value	Total	value	Total		
Derivative contracts <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	¥4,023,893	¥260,885,770	¥4,396,614	¥271,246,276		
Standby letters of credit and other guarantees <sup>(3)</sup>	92	5,189	90	5,823		

- (1) Credit derivatives are disclosed in Note 3. "Derivative instruments and hedging activities" and are excluded from derivative contracts.
- (2) Derivative contracts primarily consist of equity, interest rate and foreign exchange contracts.
- (3) The amounts of collaterals held in connection with standby letters of credit and other guarantees are \(\frac{4}{2}\),559 million and \(\frac{4}{2}\),735 million as of March 31, 2018 and September 30, 2018, respectively.

The following table presents maturity information on Nomura's derivative contracts that could meet the accounting definition of a guarantee and standby letters of credit and other guarantees as of September 30, 2018.

		Millions of yen						
			Maximum Potential Payout/Notional					
			Years to Maturity					
	Carrying value	Total	Less than 1 year	1 to 3 years	3 to 5 years	More than 5 years		
Derivative contracts	¥4,396,614	¥271,246,276	¥83,662,531	¥79,164,073	¥34,956,982	¥73,462,690		
Standby letters of credit and other guarantees	90	5,823	2,004	3	3,815	1		

#### 16. Segment and geographic information:

#### Operating segments—

Nomura's operating management and management reporting are prepared based on the Retail, the As set Management, and the Wholesale segments. Nomura structures its business segments based upon the nature of its main products and services, its client base and its management structure.

The accounting policies for segment information follow U.S. GAAP, except for the impact of unrealized gains/losses on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes, which under U.S. GAAP are included in *Income* (loss) before income taxes, but excluded from segment information.

Revenues and expenses directly as sociated with each business segment are included in the operating results of each respective segment. Revenues and expenses that are not directly attributable to a particular segment are allocated to each respective business segment or included in "Other", based upon Nomura's allocation methodologies as used by management to assess each segment's performance.

Business segments' results are shown in the following tables. *Net interest revenue* is disclosed because management views interest revenue net of interest expense for its operating decisions. Business segments' information on total as sets is not disclosed because management does not utilize such information for its operating decisions and therefore, it is not reported to management.

Millione of von

		Millions of yen					
	Retail		Asset agement	Wholesale		Other elimination)	Total
Six months ended September 30, 2017							
Non-interest revenue	¥ 200,633	¥	64,749	¥ 270,461	¥	115,733	¥ 651,576
Net interest revenue	2,837		(1,234)	67,818		(11,416)	58,005
Net revenue	203,470		63,515	338,279		104,317	709,581
Non-interest expenses	153,031		29,477	295,943		73,383	551,834
Income (loss) before income taxes	¥ 50,439	¥	34,038	¥ 42,336	¥	30,934	¥ 157,747
Six months ended September 30, 2018							
Non-interest revenue	¥ 174,522	¥	52,302	¥ 236,662	¥	56,651	¥ 520,137
Net interest revenue	4,021		(1,532)	48,288		(16,931)	33,846
Net revenue	178,543		50,770	284,950		39,720	553,983
Non-interest expenses	146,403		31,574	287,459		75,373	540,809
Income (loss) before income taxes	¥ 32,140	¥	19,196	¥ (2,509)	¥	(35,653)	¥ 13,174
		Millions of yen					
				Millions of ye	n		
	Retail		Asset agement	Millions of ye	(	Other elimination)	Total
Three months ended September 30, 2017			agement	Wholesale	(Incl.	elimination)	
Non-interest revenue	¥ 100,360		36,061	Wholesale ¥ 123,126	(	58,514	¥ 318,061
<u>*</u>		Man	agement	Wholesale	(Incl.	elimination)	
Non-interest revenue	¥ 100,360	Man	36,061	Wholesale ¥ 123,126	(Incl.	58,514	¥ 318,061
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue	¥ 100,360 1,426	Man	36,061 (643)	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	(Incl.	58,514 (5,904)	¥ 318,061 30,716
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786	Man	36,061 (643) 35,418	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	(Incl.	58,514 (5,904) 52,610	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue Non-interest expenses	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786 76,239	¥	36,061 (643) 35,418 14,950	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	(Incl. o	58,514 (5,904) 52,610 35,285	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777 268,454
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue Non-interest expenses Income (loss) before income taxes Three months ended September 30, 2018 Non-interest revenue	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786 76,239 ¥ 25,547 ¥ 83,857	¥	36,061 (643) 35,418 14,950 20,468 25,455	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	(Incl. o	58,514 (5,904) 52,610 35,285	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777 268,454 ¥ 80,323 ¥ 260,791
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue Non-interest expenses Income (loss) before income taxes Three months ended September 30, 2018	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786 76,239 ¥ 25,547	¥ ¥	36,061 (643) 35,418 14,950 20,468	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	¥ ¥	58,514 (5,904) 52,610 35,285 17,325	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777 268,454 ¥ 80,323
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue Non-interest expenses Income (loss) before income taxes Three months ended September 30, 2018 Non-interest revenue	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786 76,239 ¥ 25,547 ¥ 83,857	¥ ¥	36,061 (643) 35,418 14,950 20,468 25,455	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	¥ ¥	58,514 (5,904) 52,610 35,285 17,325 29,514	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777 268,454 ¥ 80,323 ¥ 260,791
Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue Net revenue Non-interest expenses Income (loss) before income taxes Three months ended September 30, 2018 Non-interest revenue Net interest revenue	¥ 100,360 1,426 101,786 76,239 ¥ 25,547 ¥ 83,857 1,853	¥ ¥	36,061 (643) 35,418 14,950 20,468 25,455 (774)	Wholesale  ¥ 123,126	¥ ¥	58,514 (5,904) 52,610 35,285 17,325 29,514 (3,532)	¥ 318,061 30,716 348,777 268,454 ¥ 80,323 ¥ 260,791 23,242

Transactions between operating segments are recorded within segment results on commercial terms and conditions and are eliminated in "Other."

The following table presents the major components of *Income* (loss) before income taxes in "Other."

	Millions of yen Six months ended September 30			yen
				eptember 30
		2017		2018
Net gain (loss) related to economic hedging transactions	¥	(96)	¥	(29,825)
Realized gain on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes		387		52
Equity in earnings of affiliates		15,430		15,155
Corporate items		1,751		(26,201)
Other <sup>(1)</sup>		13,462		5,166
Total	¥	30,934	¥	(35,653)
		Millions of yen		
	Thi	ree months e	nded S	September 30
		2017		2018
Net gain related to economic hedging transactions	¥	558	¥	(16,018)
Realized gain on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes		344		7
Equity in earnings of affiliates		8,408		8,536
Corporate items		1,597		(23,719)
Other <sup>(1)</sup>		6,418		6,728
Total	¥	17,325	¥	(24,466)

<sup>(1)</sup> Includes the impact of Nomura's own creditworthiness.

The table below presents reconciliations of the combined business segments' results included in the preceding table to Nomura's reported *Net revenue*, *Non-interest expenses* and *Income before income taxes* in the consolidated statements of income.

	Millions of ven			en			
	Six months ended Septemb						
		2017		2017		2018	
Net revenue Unrealized gain (loss) on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes	¥	709,581 2,735	¥	553,983 936			
Consolidated net revenue	¥	712,316	¥	554,919			
Non-interest expenses	¥	551,834	¥	540,809			
Unrealized gain on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes							
Consolidated non-interest expenses	¥	551,834	¥	540,809			
Income before income taxes Unrealized gain (loss) on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes	¥	157,747 2,735	¥	13,174 936			
Consolidated income before income taxes	¥	160,482	¥	14,110			
		Million	s of ve	en			
	Th	ree months en					
		2017		2018			
Net revenue	¥	348,777	¥	284,033			
Unrealized gain (loss) on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes		2,716		(1,111)			
Consolidated net revenue	¥	351,493	¥	282,922			
Non-interest expenses	¥	268,454	¥	282,455			
Unrealized gain on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes							
Consolidated non-interest expenses	¥	268,454	¥	282,455			
				4.550			
Income before income taxes	¥	80,323	¥	1,578			
Unrealized gain (loss) on investments in equity securities held for operating purposes	¥	80,323 2,716	¥	1,578 (1,111)			

### Geographic information—

Nomura's identifiable assets, revenues and expenses are generally allocated based on the country of domicile of the legal entity providing the service. However, because of the integration of the global capital markets and the corresponding global nature of Nomura's activities and services, it is not always possible to make a precise separation by location. As a result, various assumptions, which are consistent among years, have been made in presenting the following geographic data.

The table below presents a geographic allocation of *Net revenue* and *Income* (*loss*) *before income taxes* from operations by geographic areas, and *long-lived assets* associated with Nomura's operations. Net revenue in "Americas" and "Europe" substantially represents Nomura's operations in the U.S. and the U.K., respectively. *Net revenue* and *Long-lived assets* have been allocated based on transactions with external customers while *Income* (*loss*) *before income taxes* have been allocated based on the inclusion of intersegment transactions.

	Million	Millions of yen		
	Six months en	ed September 30		
	2017	2018		
Net revenue <sup>(1)</sup> : Americas	¥ 120.012	V 05.022		
	¥ 120,012 91,922	¥ 95,033 69,801		
Europe Asia and Oceania	32,344	19,916		
Subtotal	244,278 468,038	184,750 370,169		
Japan				
Consolidated	¥ 712,316	¥ 554,919		
Income (loss) before income taxes:				
Americas	¥ 6,414	* *		
Europe	891	(16,799		
Asia and Oceania	9,012	201		
Subtotal	16,317	(39,858		
Japan	144,165	53,968		
Consolidated	¥ 160,482	¥ 14,110		
	Millio	as of yen		
		nded September 30		
	2017	2018		
Net revenue <sup>(1)</sup> :				
Americas	¥ 54,250	,		
Europe	47,991	34,181		
Asia and Oceania	15,262	10,423		
Subtotal	117,503	86,535		
Japan	233,990	196,387		
Consolidated	¥ 351,493	¥ 282,922		
Income (loss) before income taxes:				
Americas	¥ (1,460	. ,		
Europe	(1,354			
Asia and Oceania	3,665	1,033		
Subtotal	851	(32,177		
Japan	82,188	32,644		
Consolidated	¥ 83,039	¥ 467		

<sup>(1)</sup> There is no revenue derived from transactions with a single major external customer.

		Millions of yen			
	Marc	March 31, 2018		mber 30, 2018	
Long-lived assets:					
Americas	¥	117,323	¥	124,270	
Europe		67,010		68,250	
Asia and Oceania		8,613		11,766	
Subtotal		192,946		204,286	
Japan		231,003		224,187	
Consolidated	¥	423,949	¥	428,473	

# 2. Other

On October 31, 2018, the Board of Directors resolved to pay the dividend based on the record date of September 30, 2018 to shareholders registered as of September 30, 2018.

a. Total dividend based on the record date of September 30, 2018 ¥10,148 million b. Dividend based on the record date of September 30, 2018 per share ¥3.0

# [Translation] Quarterly Review Report of Independent Auditor

November 14, 2018

The Board of Directors Nomura Holdings, Inc.

Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC

Noboru Miura Certified Public Accountant Designated and Engagement Partner

Toyohiro Fukata Certified Public Accountant Designated and Engagement Partner

Toru Nakagiri Certified Public Accountant Designated and Engagement Partner

Kenjiro Tsumura Certified Public Accountant Designated and Engagement Partner

We have performed a quarterly review of the quarterly consolidated financial statements of Nomura Holdings, Inc. (the "Company") included in Financial Information section for the three-month and six-month periods ended September 30, 2018 within the fiscal period from April 1, 2018 to March 31,2019, which comprise the quarterly consolidated balance sheet, the quarterly consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows, and the related notes, pursuant to the requirement of the rule specified in Article 193-2, Section 1 of the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Quarterly Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the quarterly consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (see Note 1 to the quarterly consolidated financial statements) pursuant to Article 95 of "Regulations Concerning the Terminology, Forms and Preparation Methods of Quarterly Consolidated Financial Statements", and for designing and operating such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation and fair presentation of the quarterly consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to independently express a conclusion on the quarterly consolidated financial statements based on our quarterly review. We conducted our quarterly review in accordance with quarterly review standards generally accepted in Japan.

A quarterly review of the quarterly consolidated financial statements consists of making inquiries, primarily of management and persons responsible for financial and accounting matters, applying analytical and other quarterly review procedures. A quarterly review is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in Japan.

We believe that we have obtained the evidence to provide a basis for our conclusion.

#### **Auditor's Conclusion**

Based on our quarterly review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the quarterly consolidated financial statements referred to above do not present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Nomura Holdings, Inc. and its consolidated subsidiaries as of September 30, 2018, and the consolidated results of their operations for the three-month and six-month periods then ended and cash flows for the six-month period then ended in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (see Note 1 to the quarterly consolidated financial statements).

#### **Conflicts of Interest**

We have no interest in the Company which should be disclosed under the provisions of the Certified Public Accountants Act.

(Note)

This is an English translation of the Japanese language Quarterly Review Report of Independent Auditor is sued by Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC in connection with the limited procedures applied on the quarterly consolidated financial statements of Nomura Holdings, Inc., prepared in Japanese, for the three-month and six-month periods ended September 30, 2018 within the fiscal period from April 1, 2018 to March 31, 2019. Ernst & Young ShinNihon LLC have not applied any such procedures nor have they performed an audit on the English language version of the quarterly consolidated financial statements for the above-mentioned period which are included in this report on Form6-K.

<sup>\*1.</sup> Above is an electronic version of the original Quarterly Review Report of Independent Auditor and the Company maintains the original report.

<sup>\*2.</sup> XBRL data is not included in the scope of the quarterly review.

## **Confirmation Letter**

# 1 [Appropriateness of Quarterly Securities Report]

Koji Nagai, Group Chief Executive Officer, and Takumi Kitamura, Chief Financial Officer, have confirmed that the quarterly securities report of Nomura Holdings, Inc. for the three months ended September 30, 2018 is appropriate under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act.

# 2 [Special Comments]

There is no special comment to be stated.

## **Capitalization and Indebtedness**

The following table sets forth, on a U. S. GAAP basis, the consolidated capitalization and indebtedness of Nomura Holdings, Inc. ("NHI") as of September 30, 2018. There has been no material change in NHI's capitalization and indebtedness since September 30, 2018.

September 50, 2010.	Millions of yen	
	September 30, 20	
Short-termborrowings	¥	980,269
Long-termborrowings		7,694,241
NHI shareholders' equity:		
Common stock		
Authorized—6,000,000,000 shares as of September 30, 2018		
Issued—3,643,562,601 shares as of September 30, 2018		
Outstanding—3,382,481,612 shares as of September 30, 2018		594,493
Additional paid-in capital		681,058
Retained earnings		1,681,445
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		6,373
Total NHI shareholders' equity before treasury stock		2,963,369
Common stock held in treasury, at cost-261,080,989 shares as of September 30, 2018		(162,592)
Total NHI shareholders' equity		2,800,777
Noncontrolling interests		45,233
Total equity		2,846,010
Total capitalization and indebtedness	¥	11,520,520

NHI enters into various guarantee arrangements in the form of standby letters of credit and other guarantees with third parties. The amount of potential future payments under these guarantee contracts outstanding was \$5,823 million as of September 30, 2018.